

# **Official Transcript of Proceedings**

## **NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
SHINE Subcommittee

Docket Number: (n/a)

Location: teleconference

Date: Tuesday, July 19, 2022

Work Order No.: NRC-2041

Pages 1-226

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
**Court Reporters and Transcribers**  
1716 14th Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20009  
(202) 234-4433

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected, and edited, and it may contain inaccuracies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS  
(ACRS)

+ + + + +

SHINE SUBCOMMITTEE

+ + + + +

TUESDAY

JULY 19, 2022

+ + + + +

The Subcommittee met via Teleconference,  
at 9:30 a.m. EDT, Ronald G. Ballinger, Chairman,  
presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

RONALD G. BALLINGER, Chairman

VICKI M. BIER, Member

CHARLES H. BROWN, JR. Member

VESNA B. DIMITRIJEVIC, Member

GREGORY H. HALNON, Member

JOSE MARCH-LEUBA, Chairman

DAVID A. PETTI, Member

JOY L. REMPE, Member

MATTHEW W. SUNSERI, Member

ACRS CONSULTANTS:

DENNIS BLEY

MYRON HECHT

STEPHEN SCHULTZ

DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICIAL:

CHRISTOPHER BROWN

1	C-O-N-T-E-N-T-S	
2	Opening Remarks and Objectives . . . . .	4
3	Staff Opening Remarks . . . . .	7
4	Design Criteria (SHINE) . . . . .	9
5	Design Criteria (NRC staff) . . . . .	23
6	Fire Protection (SHINE) . . . . .	38
7	Fire Protection (Staff) . . . . .	54
8	Instrumentation and Control	
9	(Safety-Related Systems) (SHINE) . . . . .	83
10	Instrumentation and Control	
11	(Safety-Related Systems) (Staff) . . . . .	169
12	Public Comments . . . . .	217
13	Adjourn	
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

## P R O C E E D I N G S

9:30 a.m.

CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Good morning. The meeting will now come to order. This is a two-day meeting of the SHINE Subcommittee of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards. I'm Ron Ballinger, Chairman of today's Subcommittee meeting.

ACRS members in attendance are Vicki Bier, Charlie Brown, Greg Halnon, Jose March-Leuba, our consultant Stephen Schultz, Matt Sunseri, Vesna Dimitrijevic, and I'm sure there will be others that will come on little bit later. Chairman Rempe will be joining us in the afternoon.

During this meeting, the Subcommittee will have a discussion with the NRC staff and SHINE Medical Isotopes concerning the staff's evaluation report of the following chapters: Chapter 3, Section 3.1, Design Criteria; Chapter 9, Section 9a.3, Fire Protection; Chapter 7, Instrumentation and Control, Safety-Related Systems; Chapter 12, Section 12.10, Operator Training, Requalification; Chapter 12, Section 7.9, Human Factors Engineering; Chapter 12, Conduct of Operations, Organization, Review and Audit Activities, Procedures, Required Actions, Reports, Records, Etc.; and Chapter 12, Section 12.11, Startup Plan.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           It's a lot of ground to cover. A part of  
2           the presentations by the Applicant and the NRC may be  
3           closed in order to discuss information that is  
4           proprietary to the Licensee and its contractors  
5           pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(d)(c)(4). Attendants at the  
6           meeting that deals with such information will be  
7           limited to the NRC staff and its consultants, SHINE,  
8           and those individuals and organizations who have  
9           entered into an appropriate confidentiality agreement  
10          with them. Consequently, we need to confirm that we  
11          have only eligible observers and participants in the  
12          closed part of the meeting.

13          The rules for participating in all ACRS  
14          meetings, including today's, were announced in the  
15          Federal Register on June 13th, 2019. The ACRS section  
16          of the U.S. NRC public website provides our charter,  
17          bylaws, agendas, letter reports, and full transcripts  
18          of all full and Subcommittee meetings, including  
19          slides presented there. The meeting notice and agenda  
20          for this meeting were posted there. We have received  
21          no written statements.

22          There is an extremely loud background  
23          noise, like somebody is vacuuming their couch. So,  
24          whoever it is, can you -- good. You've finished  
25          vacuuming.

1           The meeting notice and agenda for this  
2 meeting were posted there. We have received no  
3 written statements or requests to make oral statement  
4 from the public. The Subcommittee will gather  
5 information, analyze relevant issues and facts, and  
6 formulate proposed positions and actions as  
7 appropriate for deliberation by the full Committee.  
8 The rules for participation in today's meeting have  
9 been announced as part of the notice of this meeting  
10 previously published in the Federal Register.

11           Today's meeting is being held over  
12 Microsoft Teams. A telephone bridge line allowing  
13 participation of the public using their computer using  
14 Teams or by phone was made available. Additionally,  
15 we have made a MS Teams link available on the  
16 published agenda. This will be the same link for  
17 tomorrow's meeting.

18           A transcript of today's meeting is being  
19 kept. Therefore, we request that meeting participants  
20 on Teams and on the Teams call-in line identify  
21 themselves when they speak and to speak with  
22 sufficient clarity and volume that they can be readily  
23 heard. Also, as the example just showed us, if you've  
24 got loud background noise and things like that, it  
25 hinders our operation. So, if you're not speaking,



1 please mute yourself. The chat feature in Teams  
2 should not be used for any technical exchanges.

3 At this time -- okay. I've already  
4 covered that. Now I'll proceed with calling on Josh  
5 Borromeo for opening remarks. Are you available?  
6 Yep. He's there.

7 MR. BORROMEO: Yeah. Thank you, Professor  
8 Ballinger.

9 My name is Josh Borromeo. I'm Chief of  
10 the Nonpower Production and Utilization Facility  
11 Licensing Branch. I first want to thank the ACRS and  
12 the ACRS staff for their continued support on this  
13 review. Professor Ballinger highlighted some of the  
14 -- I'll call it the most anticipated sections of this  
15 review, and today we'll be talking about the design  
16 criteria, fire protection, and digital I&C related to  
17 the safety-related systems. And tomorrow we'll be  
18 talking about operator training and requalification,  
19 human factors, conduct of operations, and the startup  
20 plan.

21 Within these presentations, we'll be  
22 addressing some of the follow-ups we had from last  
23 meeting. In particular, there was some discussion  
24 about the timing of certain components at the accident  
25 analyses, and we'll be addressing those during the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 digital I&C review.

2 I think I said this at previous  
3 Subcommittee meetings, but I do want to highlight  
4 again the staff's support of the ACRS's process for  
5 documenting concerns as we go through these  
6 Subcommittees. We're finding that that's an efficient  
7 way for us to understand what the concerns are and  
8 address them in an efficient way at their Subcommittee  
9 meetings.

10 I also want to emphasize that we  
11 appreciate ACRS's timely review and insights during  
12 this review, and we also appreciate the flexibility  
13 ACRS is having with, in particular, me, but the NRC  
14 staff as well, to get through this thing. I also want  
15 to thank SHINE and the NRC staff for their  
16 preparations in the development for slides and the SE  
17 and the review for this meeting, and we look forward  
18 to a good conversation with the ACRS today.

19 So, with that, I believe we're turning it  
20 over to SHINE to discuss the design criteria.

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thank you.

22 So, Tracy, are you all set to go?

23 MS. RADEL: Yeah.

24 MR. BROWN: Hey, Professor Ballinger?

25 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yeah?

1 (Simultaneous speaking.)

2 MS. RADEL: Yes. Ready to go here. Can  
3 you hear me?

4 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Somebody else is  
5 asking for -- we can hear you fine, Tracy, but there  
6 was another comment.

7 MR. BROWN: Yeah. This is Chris Brown,  
8 just letting you know that Member Petti has joined,  
9 and I will be the DFO for this meeting.

10 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Oh. I'm sorry.  
11 Okay. Good. I'm trying to keep an eye on this list  
12 to see who joins and not. But that's great. Thanks.

13 Okay, Tracy.

14 MS. RADEL: Thanks.

15 Tracey Radel, SHINE's Vice President of  
16 Engineering. I'm going to cover the design criteria  
17 today. First, we're going to look at the development  
18 of the SHINE safety criteria and what the SHINE safety  
19 criteria is, and then go into the development of the  
20 SHINE design criteria and cover the different design  
21 criteria in the areas listed.

22 So the SHINE safety criteria is determined  
23 for a definition and classification of safety -related  
24 structure systems and components, which are those  
25 physical SSCs whose intended functions are to prevent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 accidents that could cause undue risk to the health  
2 and safety of workers and the public, and to control  
3 or mitigate consequences of such accidents.

4 We have defined acceptable risk as an  
5 event being highly unlikely, less than or equal to ten  
6 to the minus five per event per year, or having  
7 consequences less severe than the SHINE safety  
8 criteria. The SHINE safety criteria were developed  
9 using NUREG-1537 and the ISG augmenting NUREG-1537, 10  
10 CFR 70.61, 10 CFR 50.2, and the NRC proposed accident  
11 dose criterion.

12 The SHINE safety criteria are listed here,  
13 and as stated on the previous slide, acceptable risk  
14 would be defined as highly unlikely or having a less  
15 severe consequence than the items listed here. First,  
16 we have an acute worker dose of five rem or greater  
17 total effective dose equivalent, an acute dose of one  
18 rem or greater TEDE to any individual located outside  
19 the owner-controlled area, an intake of 30 milligrams  
20 or greater of uranium in soluble form to an individual  
21 located outside the owner-controlled area, an acute  
22 chemical exposure to an individual from licensed  
23 material or hazardous chemicals produced from licensed  
24 material that could lead to irreversible or other  
25 serious long-lasting health effects to the worker or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 cause mild transient health effects to any individual  
2 located outside the owner-controlled area.  
3 Criticality, where fissionable material is used,  
4 handled, or stored with the exception of the target  
5 solution vessel or loss of capability to reach safe  
6 shutdown conditions.

7 Are there any questions on the SHINE  
8 safety criteria or its development before we move into  
9 the design criteria?

10 Okay. Sorry about that. So, moving on to  
11 the development of the SHINE design criteria, the  
12 SHINE design criteria was developed based on 10 CFR  
13 50, Appendix A, and 10 CFR 70.64(a), Design Criteria.

14 It's selected to cover the complete range  
15 of facility operating conditions, responses to  
16 anticipated transient and potential accidents, cover  
17 safety-related SSCs, including redundancy,  
18 environmental qualification, and seismic  
19 qualification, inspection testing and maintenance of  
20 safety-related SSCs, quality standards, and then  
21 design features that prevent or mitigate consequences  
22 for fire, explosion, meteorological, hydrological, and  
23 seismic events.

24 As we go through the design criteria here,  
25 the format I have is if our design criteria does not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 differ from those listed in 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, or  
2 the 10 CFR 70.64 in any way, I have not listed those  
3 design criteria out explicitly. The design criteria  
4 where there are slight differences between the SHINE  
5 design criteria and those design criteria listed --  
6 those are listed out, and I'll highlight just the  
7 differences as we go through. Feel free to stop me at  
8 any point if you have specific questions about the  
9 differences that I highlight.

10 So, in Design Criterion 2, the difference  
11 here is really in our facility structure is protecting  
12 against tornadoes, hurricanes, floods, tsunamis, and  
13 seiches. And so we distinguished that the facility  
14 structure protects all of the safety-related  
15 components from those events. And then the facility  
16 structure, along with the safety-related SSCs, are  
17 designed to withstand earthquakes. So we just  
18 simplified that in our design criteria.

19 On the Criterion 4, the power plant  
20 criteria focus on loss of cooling and ruptures of  
21 systems containing high pressure and temperature.  
22 With the SHINE systems at low temperature, pressure  
23 with minimal stored energy, and no forced cooling for  
24 safety, these do not pose a substantial risk. And so  
25 the differences are reflected in our design criteria.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           For Criterion 5, again, the power plant  
2           criterion is focused on cooldown, which is not  
3           significant risk with the low decay heat and passive  
4           light-water pool cooling in the SHINE systems. So  
5           there's a simplification in our Design Criterion 5.

6           On Criterion 6, because no operator  
7           actions are required in response to an accident, the  
8           control room does not need to be occupied during  
9           accident conditions, and that leads to a  
10          simplification of Design Criterion 6.

11          Moving on to the subcritical assembly  
12          design criteria, there are some substitutions that are  
13          made for equivalent structures in the SHINE system,  
14          SHINE design versus the power plant. And so I want to  
15          highlight those replacement phrases.

16          For the 10 CFR 50, the reactor core and  
17          associated coolant control and protection systems is  
18          generally replaced with subcritical assembly system,  
19          target solution vessel, offgas system, and primary  
20          closed-loop cooling system. Fuel design limits are  
21          replaced by target solution design limits, and  
22          operational occurrences are replaced by anticipated  
23          transients.

24          MEMBER HALNON: Hey, Tracy? Tracy, this  
25          is Greg Halnon. Just real quick on the previous

1 slide, on number 6, I just wanted to make sure I heard  
2 you right. There's no operator actions required for  
3 accident response, but under 6, you do have the  
4 control room -- last statement is perform required  
5 actions under postulated accident conditions. Help me  
6 just reconcile those statements.

7 MS. RADEL: Yeah. So the design criteria  
8 were set prior to all the design and hazard analysis  
9 being performed for the facility, and we did determine  
10 that no operator actions were required to respond to  
11 an event that does occur. And so -- you know.

12 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. Is it still, then,  
13 part of the design criteria -- should something down  
14 the road come up, like say a new accident situation or  
15 some other transient that was not anticipated, is it  
16 still part of the design criteria, or are you just  
17 ignoring it at this point?

18 MS. RADEL: It is still part of the design  
19 criteria. So, if something were determined to be  
20 required in immediate response, we would make sure  
21 that conditions are suitable for that. But at this  
22 time, there are not any required to mitigate the  
23 accident scenarios.

24 MEMBER HALNON: Thanks.

25 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: This is Ron



1 Ballinger. I was going to wait until the end of your  
2 presentation to ask this question, but this is a good  
3 point, I guess. We have been reviewing chapters  
4 before this for which there were oftentimes reference  
5 to design criteria. But we hadn't reviewed the design  
6 criteria at the time.

7 My question to you is, now that we have  
8 the design criteria that we are reviewing, has the  
9 connection between these design criteria in the  
10 chapters that we previously reviewed where they  
11 referenced the design criteria -- has that connection  
12 changed in any way?

13 MS. RADEL: No. The connection has not  
14 changed at all. The design there hasn't changed. So  
15 just covering the design criteria in more detail based  
16 on your requests to go into more detail on how they  
17 are developed and what the details of them are.

18 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. So we're  
19 internally consistent?

20 MS. RADEL: Yes.

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thank you.

22 MS. RADEL: Okay. On Criterion 10, the  
23 reactor core and associated cooling systems has been  
24 replaced by a subcritical assembly system. And on  
25 Criterion 11, the phrasing is just slightly different,

1 simplified because in the 10 CFR 50 language, it talks  
2 about which can result in conditions, and then uses  
3 the language of, are not possible. And so we  
4 simplified that to, they can result, because we felt  
5 if things are not possible, they don't fit into can  
6 resolve. So just simplification of language there.

7 Okay. Criterion 12, the reactivity  
8 control systems were replaced by target solution  
9 vessel, offgas system, primary closed-loop cooling  
10 system, and the TSV cell subsystem. The reactor  
11 coolant pressure boundary was replaced by the primary  
12 system boundary. The core was replaced by the TSV.  
13 The capability to cool the core was replaced by  
14 capability to drain the TSV.

15 And then the considerations, reactivity  
16 accident considerations, were adjusted. So, in  
17 reactor space, they listed rod ejection, rod dropout,  
18 steam-line rupture, changes in reactor coolant  
19 temperature and pressure, and cold water addition.  
20 For our design criteria, based on our system design,  
21 we listed excess target solution addition, changes in  
22 primary cooling temperature, changes in primary system  
23 pressure, and deflagration in the primary system  
24 boundary.

25 I do want to point out for this design

1 criterion that earlier conversations related to  
2 detonation being listed in our design criterion and a  
3 question whether there would be a change to the  
4 criterion, but the language here is that the accidents  
5 would include consideration of detonation, and we have  
6 considered detonation, although it's not possible in  
7 the system, not credible.

8 On the instrumentation control and  
9 protection system design criteria, there were no  
10 changes beyond kind of minor wording changes that were  
11 not of substance.

12 Moving into the primary system boundary  
13 design criteria, the reactor coolant pressure  
14 boundary, again, was replaced by primary system  
15 boundary in Criterion 20. In Criterion 21, the  
16 reactor coolant system and associated auxiliary  
17 control and protection systems was replaced by the  
18 primary closed-loop cooling system. And reactor  
19 coolant pressure boundary, again, was replaced by  
20 primary system pressure boundary.

21 On Criterion 25, the system to remove  
22 residual heat was replaced by the light-water pool,  
23 fuel design limits replaced by target solution design  
24 limits. Reactor core was replaced by target solution  
25 vessel dump tank, and the reactor coolant pressure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 boundary replaced by primary system boundary.

2 Also note that the second paragraph in the  
3 Criterion 34 from 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, was not  
4 applicable to our system. It goes into the  
5 reliability of electric power systems related to  
6 maintaining active forced cooling requirements  
7 assuming single failures.

8 Criterion 26, a system to transfer heat  
9 from structured systems components as an ultimate heat  
10 sink was replaced by the radioisotope process facility  
11 cooling system and process chilled water system. Note  
12 that in Criterion 44 in 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, it  
13 lists the safety functions related to active heat  
14 removal, whereas our secondary and tertiary cooling  
15 systems do not provide any safety functions. So our  
16 criterion just says they are provided to transfer  
17 heat to the environment, which serves as the ultimate  
18 heat sink.

19 Criterion 27 -- so, here, the criterion 17  
20 within 10 CFR 50 is a very large -- I could not fit on  
21 one slide. So the paragraphs that begin -- where the  
22 beginning portion of the paragraph is listed and kind  
23 of dot-dot-dot there, those are reflected in the SHINE  
24 design criteria without any substantial changes.

25 The paragraphs that I have listed out

1 there in its entirety is a paragraph that is not  
2 included in the SHINE design criteria and is related  
3 to the transmission network, distribution system  
4 failure, off-site power effects. And this is really  
5 focused on loss-of-coolant accident, as you can see by  
6 the final sentence in that paragraph. So we do not  
7 feel that was applicable to the SHINE systems.

8 Criterion 29, getting into the confinement  
9 and control of the radioactivity design criteria, the  
10 reactor containment and associated systems was  
11 replaced by confinement boundaries. Essentially,  
12 leak-tight barrier was replaced by low-leakage  
13 barrier. And containment design was replaced by  
14 confinement design. In addition, we listed the four  
15 classes of confinement boundaries in our design  
16 criteria.

17 Criterion 30, the simplification here  
18 really is related to the reactor criterion focusing on  
19 the loss-of-coolant accident. So this goes into  
20 detail about the different considerations for the  
21 loss-of-coolant accident. Given that our forced  
22 cooling system performs no safety function, and we  
23 have passive cooling for the lower level of decay heat  
24 within our systems, this is not applicable.

25 For Criterion 31, the portion of Criterion

1 51 from 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, that was included  
2 directly is the surface temperature and other  
3 conditions of containment boundary material during  
4 operation maintenance, testing, and postulated  
5 accidents. To ensure that there is not fracture was  
6 included explicitly. The other ones were included in  
7 the fact that you are ensuring that there is not a  
8 fracture in that the postulated accident conditions.

9 MEMBER PETTI: So, Tracy, this is Dave  
10 Petti. Could you go back? I'm just looking at those  
11 two and wondering, which one is harder to meet in  
12 practice in terms of the confinement boundaries? I'm  
13 not too worried about fracture of some things, but  
14 like leakages that end up being more excessive than  
15 you think because of the accident condition would be  
16 covered in 30, right?

17 MS. RADEL: Yes. Yeah. So the leakage at  
18 the highest pressure scenario for accident conditions  
19 is what our confinement safety function is based off  
20 of.

21 MEMBER PETTI: All right. Okay. Thanks.  
22 That helps.

23 MS. RADEL: Okay. Criterion 33 really is  
24 a summary of multiple criteria listed in 10 CFR 50,  
25 Appendix A, so piping systems penetrating containment,

1 reactor coolant pressure boundary penetrating  
2 containment, primary containment isolation, and closed  
3 system isolation valves, the portions of which are  
4 applicable to SHINE are included in our Design  
5 Criterion 33, which states that piping systems  
6 penetrating confinement boundaries that have the  
7 potential for excessive leakage are provided with  
8 isolation capabilities appropriate to the potential  
9 for excessive leakage.

10 Piping systems that pass between  
11 confinement boundaries are equipped with either a  
12 locked closed manual isolation valve or an automatic  
13 isolation valve that takes the position that provides  
14 greater safety upon loss of actuating power. Manual  
15 isolation valves are maintained locked shut for any  
16 conditions requiring confinement boundary integrity.

17 This criterion really works in conjunction  
18 with Criterion 34 as well. So this states that lines  
19 from outside confinement that penetrate the primary  
20 system boundary and are connected directly to the  
21 primary system boundary are provided with redundant  
22 isolation capabilities, ventilation monitoring, and  
23 other systems that penetrate the primary process glove  
24 box or hot cell confinement boundaries, are connected  
25 directly to the confinement atmosphere and are not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 normally locked closed, have redundant isolation  
2 capabilities, or are otherwise directed to structures,  
3 systems, and components capable of handling any  
4 leakage.

5 Isolation valves outside confinement  
6 boundaries are located as close to the confinement as  
7 practical, and upon loss of actuating power, automatic  
8 isolation valves are designed to take the position  
9 that provides greater safety. Manual isolation valves  
10 are maintained locked shut for any conditions  
11 requiring confinement boundary integrity. And all  
12 electrical connections from equipment external to the  
13 confinement boundaries are sealed to minimize air  
14 leakage. So, together, those two design criteria  
15 really ensure that we maintain that low leakage.

16 Criterion 37 is related to criticality  
17 control. Criticality in the facility is prevented by  
18 physical systems or processes and the use of  
19 administrative controls. Use of geometrically safe  
20 configurations is preferred. Control of criticality  
21 adheres to the double contingency principle, and a  
22 criticality accident alarm system to detect and alert  
23 facility personnel of an inadvertent criticality is  
24 provided.

25 And finally, Design Criterion 39, which is



1 a unique SHINE design criterion due to the risk of  
2 hydrogen within the facility -- systems to control the  
3 buildup of hydrogen that is released into the primary  
4 system boundary and tanks or other volumes that  
5 contain fission products and produce significant  
6 quantities of hydrogen are provided to ensure that the  
7 integrity of the system and confinement boundaries are  
8 maintained.

9 Any questions on the SHINE design  
10 criteria? All right. Thank you.

11 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Does that cover it,  
12 Tracy?

13 MS. RADEL: Yep. That's the end of my  
14 presentation.

15 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. Questions from  
16 the members? Let's see. I think we have new members  
17 that are participating, Matt Sunseri and Dave Petti.  
18 If I've missed somebody, please let me know.

19 Okay. So next up is the staff  
20 presentations. I'm not -- oh, good. They're up.  
21 Okay. So let's move forward. Thanks.

22 MR. HARDESTY: Can you see my slides and  
23 hear me okay?

24 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: I was about to panic.  
25 No, you're right. We got them.

1 MR. HARDESTY: All right. Great.

2 Good morning. It's a pleasure to speak  
3 with all of you today. I am Duane Hardesty, a Senior  
4 Project Manager in the Nonpower Production and  
5 Utilization Facility Licensing Branch and the Office  
6 of Nuclear Reactor Regulation. My presentation this  
7 morning is on Chapter 3, SHINE Design Criteria.

8 Okay. The design criteria for a facility  
9 establishes the criteria to provide reasonable  
10 assurance that the facility can be operated without  
11 undue risk to the health and safety of the public.  
12 The design criteria should be specified for each  
13 structure system and component and establish design,  
14 fabrication, construction, testing, and performance  
15 requirements for each SSC that is assumed in the FSAR  
16 to perform an operational or safety function and  
17 should also include references to applicable  
18 standards, guides, and codes to support the design  
19 functions as required by the safety analysis.

20 Section 50.34(b)(2) of the Code of Federal  
21 Regulations requires a description and analysis of the  
22 structures, systems, and components of the facility  
23 with emphasis upon performance requirements, with  
24 technical justification upon which these requirements  
25 have been established, and the evaluations required to

1 show that safety functions will be accomplished. The  
2 regulation requires that the description be sufficient  
3 to understanding of the system design and the  
4 relationship to the safety evaluation.

5 Subparagraph Section 50.34 (b) (4) of 10 CFR  
6 requires a final analysis and evaluation design and  
7 performance of the SCC with the objective of assessing  
8 the risk to the public health and safety resulting  
9 from the operation of the facility and including  
10 determination of the margin of safety during normal  
11 operation and transient conditions anticipated during  
12 the life of the facility, and the adequacy of the SSCs  
13 provided for the prevention of the accidents and  
14 mitigation of the consequence of the accidents,  
15 including consideration for any pertinent information  
16 that has developed since the submittal of the  
17 preliminary safety analysis.

18 Section 70.61 of 10 CFR provides  
19 performance criteria related to the risk credible  
20 events evaluated in the integrated safety analysis,  
21 and the engineering controls, administrative controls,  
22 or both that are applied to reduce the likelihood of  
23 occurrence of the event. The additional Part 50  
24 regulations require reasonable assurance that the  
25 activities authorized by the operating license can be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 conducted without endangering the health and safety of  
2 the public and that the activities will be conducted  
3 in compliance with the regulations and not be inimical  
4 to the common defense and security.

5 The acceptance criteria used by the staff  
6 to evaluate SHINE's design criteria is contained in  
7 Part 1 and 2 of NUREG-1537 and the interim staff  
8 guidance augmenting NUREG-1537 for licensing  
9 radioisotope production facilities. In addition to  
10 the base NUREG-1537 guidance, the ISG states that the  
11 design must incorporate, to the extent practicable, a  
12 preference for the selection of engineer controls over  
13 administrative controls to increase overall system  
14 reliability and features that enhance safety by  
15 reducing challenges to the items relied on for safety.

16 The ISG also contains guidance that  
17 addressing the radioisotope production facility design  
18 criteria and defense-in-depth practices in 10 CFR  
19 70.64 is an acceptable way of demonstrating adequate  
20 safety of SSCs in the design of a facility. SHINE  
21 based their chosen design criteria on Appendix A to  
22 Part 50 and on 10 CFR 70.64(a) baseline design  
23 criteria.

24 The NRC staff performed a review of the  
25 technical information for the safety-related SSCs

1 presented in the SHINE FSAR to assess the sufficiency  
2 of the design criteria as described in FSAR Section  
3 3.1 to conduct the activities authorized by the  
4 operating license. The NRC staff evaluated the  
5 sufficiency of the design criteria using the guidance  
6 and acceptance criteria from Section 3.1 of the design  
7 criteria of NUREG-1537, Parts 1 and 2, and the ISG.

8 The NRC staff evaluated whether the design  
9 criteria for the SHINE systems and subsystems are met  
10 and if the FSAR describes how the principal design  
11 criteria for the facility are achieved. The staff's  
12 findings with regard to sufficiency of the SHINE  
13 design criteria are documented in Chapter 3 of the  
14 safety evaluation.

15 For each SSC, FSAR Table 3.11 and safety-  
16 related structure system components and Table 3.12,  
17 non-safety-related structure system components,  
18 identify the applicable FSAR section or sections that  
19 describe each SSC. SHINE discusses the design  
20 criteria for the individual SSCs and the applicable  
21 FSAR section describing those SSCs. Similarly, the  
22 NRC staff evaluation as applicable to those specific  
23 design criteria is also included within a chapter of  
24 the SE where the staff evaluated those SSCs.

25 The SHINE design criteria generally follow

1 Appendix A to Part 50, General Design Criteria for  
2 Nuclear Power Plants, and 10 CFR 70.64(a), Design  
3 Criteria, as Tracy just discussed. However, Appendix  
4 A provides guidance in establishing design criteria,  
5 but not all the design criteria apply directly to the  
6 SHINE design.

7 Additionally, as discussed in Chapter 7 of  
8 the staff's SE -- and you'll hear more about later --  
9 the application-specific action items in the NRC  
10 topical report on the highly integrated protection  
11 system platform are intended for a power reactor  
12 application, and not all ASAs are critical for  
13 ensuring safety in SHINE's application of the HIPS  
14 platform for the target solution vessel reactivity  
15 protection system and the engineering safety features  
16 actuation system.

17 SHINE's safety-related SSCs are intended  
18 to prevent, control, or mitigate the consequences of  
19 accidents that could cause undue risk to the health  
20 and safety of the workers and the public to an  
21 acceptable level. The SHINE nuclear safety criteria  
22 are based on 10 CFR 70.61 performance requirements.  
23 SHINE states that an acceptable level of risk is  
24 achieved by ensuring that events are highly unlikely  
25 or by reducing the consequences to less than the SHINE

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 safety design criteria -- or sorry, safety criteria.

2 The SHINE nuclear safety criteria  
3 requires that each engineer or administrative control  
4 be applied to the extent needed to reduce the  
5 likelihood of a high or intermediate consequence  
6 event, such that upon implementation of such controls,  
7 the event is highly unlikely or its consequences are  
8 less severe than the SHINE safety criteria. Also,  
9 the risk of nuclear criticality accidents must be  
10 limited by assuring that under normal and credible  
11 abnormal conditions, all nuclear processes are  
12 subcritical.

13 Each engineer or administrative control  
14 necessary to comply with those requirements must be  
15 designated as an item relied on for safety, IROFS, and  
16 the safety program must ensure that each item relied  
17 on for safety will be available and reliable to  
18 perform its intended function when needed and in the  
19 context of the SHINE performance requirements.

20 SHINE selected radiological safety  
21 criteria and consequence limits with dose limit values  
22 that are lower than those specified in 10 CFR 70.61.  
23 The SHINE total effective dose equivalent limits are  
24 five rem for the workers and one rem for the public.  
25 The NRC staff notes that the 10 CFR 70.61(c) doesn't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 include a soluble uranium intake limit for  
2 intermediate consequences. The limit is actually in  
3 10 CFR 70.61(b), which means that the event leading to  
4 an intake an excessive amount would actually be a high  
5 consequence event. However, with SHINE's approach of  
6 reducing the likelihood of both high and intermediate  
7 consequence events to highly unlikely, the staff found  
8 SHINE's use of soluble uranium intake limit to be  
9 acceptable.

10 SHINE requires that criticality of safety  
11 events be highly unlikely to have an acceptable risk.  
12 To achieve this, SHINE requires that an item relied on  
13 for safety must meet the double contingency principle  
14 or be safe by design. Consistent with NUREG-1520, the  
15 standard review plan for fuel cycle facilities, a  
16 system of safety-related controls having the  
17 appropriate reliability and availability qualities --  
18 example described in sufficient detail so that their  
19 effect on the overall likelihood can be evaluated --  
20 will possess the double contingency protection and  
21 meet the definition of highly unlikely.

22 SHINE also applies the safe-by-design  
23 approach to passive design components. These include  
24 items with the dimensions calculated to have a  
25 favorable subcritical geometry with margin that have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 no credible failure mechanism that could alter the  
2 design (audio interference) management program. The  
3 SHINE shutdown safety criteria ensures that the  
4 facility is designed to automatically shut down the  
5 irradiation process, place the target solution into a  
6 safe condition, and stabilize accident conditions  
7 without immediate operator action. The safety  
8 criteria was reviewed and found acceptable by the NRC  
9 staff in Chapter 13 of the staff's SE.

10 So SHINE talked about the 39 design  
11 criteria that are listed in the FSAR for the main  
12 production facility. Most of the design criteria have  
13 specific application to individual SSCs, which are  
14 listed in Table 311 and 312 in the FSAR. The NRC  
15 staff's evaluation of the design criteria are provided  
16 in the corresponding sections of its SE.

17 Eight of the criteria, however, are stated  
18 to be generally applicable to the entire facility.  
19 The staff evaluated the general design criteria as  
20 applicable, and as an example, the adequacy for Design  
21 Criterion 1 of the SHINE Quality Assurance Program was  
22 reviewed and found acceptable in Section 7.4 and 12.9  
23 of the SE. The NRC staff found that the SHINE QA  
24 program is comprehensive and meets the regulatory  
25 requirements of a QA program.

1 Another example, Design Criteria Number 5,  
2 the NRC staff evaluation found that the SSCs are  
3 shared by both the irradiation facility and the  
4 radiation production facility -- for example, all the  
5 IUs share the ESFAS and the control room, but this  
6 does not impair the ability to perform any safety  
7 functions. The sharing of the SSCs was found  
8 acceptable in Section 1.4 and in Section 7.4421 and  
9 7.4521 of the staff's SE.

10 Finally, my last example is Design  
11 Criteria 8. The NRC staff evaluated SHINE's emergency  
12 plan and found SHINE emergency capability acceptable  
13 in Section 12.47 of the SE. So, as was stated  
14 earlier, the remaining 31 SHINE design criteria are  
15 specifically assigned to systems and subsystems  
16 detailed in the tables of the FSAR, and the NRC  
17 staff's evaluations of those design criteria are  
18 provided in the corresponding sections of the SE, many  
19 of which will be discussed in presentations later  
20 today.

21 The NRC staff finds that the application  
22 of SHINE's design criteria discussed in the SHINE FSAR  
23 Chapter 3 reflects the design features of the safety-  
24 related SSCs, which include redundancy, environmental  
25 qualification, seismic qualification, and procedures

1 for inspection, testing, and maintenance that are  
2 required to ensure and maintain safe facility shutdown  
3 and prevent or mitigate the consequences of design-  
4 basis events.

5 The NRC staff reviewed the SHINE tech  
6 specs and find that they provide appropriate safety  
7 limits limiting safety system settings and limiting  
8 conditions for operation of the facility pursuant to  
9 10 CFR 50.36 technical specifications. Consistent  
10 with NUREG-1537 Part 2 and the ISG to NUREG-1537 Part  
11 2, the staff confirmed that the SCCs credited in the  
12 accident analysis are designated as safety-related and  
13 included within the tech specs.

14 Additionally, the NRC staff finds that the  
15 tech specs include the necessary surveillance  
16 requirements with the appropriate frequency and scope  
17 to demonstrate the performance and operability of the  
18 required systems. In the presentations that follow  
19 today, the staff will discuss examples such as  
20 instrumentation controls, fire protection, and startup  
21 plans -- some of them will be tomorrow; I understand  
22 that -- that show application of the design criteria  
23 to the safe operation of the site facility.

24 In its evaluation, the NRC staff finds  
25 that the SHINE design philosophy applied from the

1       outset and through completion of the design is based  
2       on providing successive levels of protection such that  
3       health and safety are not wholly dependent upon any  
4       single element of the design, construction,  
5       maintenance, or operation of the facility.

6               SHINE's incorporation of defense-in-depth  
7       practices results in a conservatively designed  
8       facility and a system that will exhibit greater  
9       tolerance to failures and (audio interference) final  
10      design by focusing attention on the prevention and  
11      mitigation of high-risk potential accidents to  
12      decrease the likelihood of occurrence to highly  
13      unlikely and/or reduce consequences to low.

14             Based on its evaluation, the NRC staff  
15      concludes that the descriptions and discussions of  
16      SHINE design criteria are sufficient and meet the  
17      applicable regulatory requirements, guidance, and  
18      acceptance criteria for the issuance of an operating  
19      license. And that is the end of my presentation.

20             CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thank you.

21             Questions from the members?

22             MEMBER HALNON: Duane, this is Greg  
23      Halnon. Criterion 5 on the sharing of systems -- we  
24      had a comment earlier on about the tech spec system,  
25      nitrogen gas. Do you have any comment on the sharing

1 of that system given the potential margin issues that  
2 we talked about earlier?

3 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Are you talking about  
4 the nitrogen purge system?

5 MEMBER HALNON: Yes. I think there was 12  
6 bottles, and 11 are required, or something to that  
7 effect.

8 MR. HARDESTY: Right. So we evaluated  
9 that in the tech specs. It's not a proprietary number  
10 to say that they require 16 standard cubic feet per  
11 minute of flow for the nitrogen purge system. I  
12 actually have a backup slide on hydrogen mitigation if  
13 you'd like me to discuss it.

14 MEMBER HALNON: Yeah, just briefly. I  
15 mean, we made a comment on it, and we wanted to make  
16 sure that we understood the uses because I believe  
17 that's shared across other systems as well, the gas  
18 system.

19 MR. HARDESTY: It is. I'm sorry. I went  
20 too far and lost the presentation. Okay. There we  
21 go. So you should be able to see my hydrogen  
22 mitigation slide.

23 MEMBER HALNON: Yes.

24 MR. HARDESTY: All right. So the TSV  
25 offgas system maintains the TSV head space below the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 lower flammability limit by using air sweep gas and  
2 via recombination. And that's the normal method. And  
3 TOGS is purged to the process vessel vent system via  
4 the vacuum transfer system. And so the process vessel  
5 vent system has blowers that maintain a slight vacuum  
6 across those RPF tanks to maintain hydrogen less than  
7 the lower flammability limit.

8 The N2PS system, nitrogen purge system, is  
9 a backup sweep gas flow from the nitrogen flasks. So  
10 that only initiates upon a loss of power or a loss of  
11 sweep gas flow that's sensed by the TRPS. The  
12 solenoid valves, which de-energize to open, will  
13 release the nitrogen purge gas to flow to the TSV dump  
14 tank and the TOGS equipment, which is subsequently  
15 discharged to the process vessel vent system. And  
16 upon a loss of power or loss of a sweep gas flow to  
17 the process vessel vent system, which would be sensed  
18 by ESFAS, the radiological vent zone 2 is isolated,  
19 and that nitrogen sweep gas flows through the process  
20 vessel vent system piping.

21 So the normal system, TOGS, is part of the  
22 pressure system boundary, and there's tech spec  
23 limiting safety system setting and the required tech  
24 spec 3.1.1, which is monitored by a tech spec required  
25 a 3.2.3 TRPS set point. And the low process vessel

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 vent flow rate is also an LSSS with a tech spec 3.51  
2 required system monitored by, again, a textbook 3.24  
3 required ESFAS set point.

4 And the hydrate control in an operational  
5 N2PS and nitrogen purge system are part of the tech  
6 spec required definition for safe shutdown. And then,  
7 of course, tech spec 3.8 requires that the system be  
8 able to develop and deliver that 16 cf, standard cubic  
9 feet per minute, flow rate in order to meet the design  
10 criteria for the system.

11 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. So, given the  
12 volume flow rate required, which was very small, and  
13 then the volume of storage fill, there's adequate  
14 margin for the sharing of the system.

15 MR. HARDESTY: Yes. That was the staff's  
16 evaluation.

17 MEMBER HALNON: Thank you.

18 MR. HARDESTY: No problem.

19 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Other questions?  
20 Okay. I'm trying to juggle two things here. We're  
21 ahead of schedule. It's about 9:20. Fire protection  
22 was next -- was supposed to be after break. I think  
23 SHINE has -- well, the staff or SHINE; I forget which  
24 -- has 11 slides, and I'm wondering whether we  
25 shouldn't just keep on going. So I think that's what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 I'll propose unless there's an objection from the  
2 members.

3 So, if we're ready, can the SHINE folks  
4 put up their fire protection slides?

5 MR. BARTELME: This is Jeff Bartelme from  
6 SHINE. We've got some additional personnel coming  
7 down to support, so we'll just need a minute or two.  
8 We'll get the slides pulled up, and we should be ready  
9 to present quickly.

10 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. So should we  
11 take a break, or should we wait just a minute or so?

12 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: I say let's take a  
13 break, Ron.

14 (Simultaneous speaking.)

15 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: -- ten-minute break.

16 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. Well, that  
17 being the vote, we'll take a break. It's 10:22.  
18 Let's come back at 10:30. How's that? So we'll break  
19 until 10:30.

20 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
21 off the record at 10:22 a.m. and resumed at 10:30  
22 a.m.)

23 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, it's 10:30,  
24 we'll go back in session.

25 So, the SHINE presentation is up, so let's



1 pick it up and start.

2 MR. MEYER: Hello, this is Andrew Meyer.  
3 I'm the Safety Analysis Manager.

4 Next slide, please.

5 So, this is an outline of a presentation  
6 regarding the fire protection program.

7 The objective of the fire protection  
8 program is to minimize the probability and  
9 consequences of fires in the SHINE facility.

10 Elements of the fire protection program,  
11 work together to satisfy the requirements of 10 CFR  
12 50.48 alpha.

13 The fire protection program takes a  
14 defense-in-depth approach to prevent fires from  
15 starting, including limiting combustible materials;  
16 detect, control; and, extinguish fires which do occur,  
17 to limit consequences.

18 Provide protection for systems,  
19 structures, and components important to safety so that  
20 a fire will not prevent the safe shut down of the  
21 irradiation units, or cause an uncontrolled release of  
22 radioactive material to the environment.

23 The diagram to the right shows how the  
24 fire protection program and structure, relate to the  
25 fire protection plan provided for in the FSAR.

1           It includes the overall SHINE fire  
2 protection program and the individual program  
3 elements, including the lower tier documents such as  
4 the fire hazard analysis; safe shut down analysis;  
5 pre-fire plans; and, implementing procedures.

6           Specific details are provided in the lower  
7 tier documents.

8           The fire hazard analysis establishes and  
9 describes individual facility fire areas, which are  
10 unique areas separated by fire radiant construction,  
11 or administrative controls to prevent the spread of  
12 fire between adjacent fire areas.

13           It determines the fire hazards posed by  
14 operations and contents of each fire area. Hazards  
15 included are combustible materials, and ignition  
16 sources.

17  
18           Along with the safe shutdown analysis, it  
19 determines the worst case fire effects on safe  
20 shutdown capability, and the potential for  
21 uncontrolled release of radioactive materials.

22           It evaluates the efficacy of fire  
23 protection features, such as fire prevention,  
24 barriers, detection, suppression, and any need for  
25 additional protection.

1           The analysis is supported by a combustible  
2           loading calculation quantifying the heat load and BTUs  
3           per square foot; combustibles installed or stored in  
4           each area; and, the radioactively controlled area.

5           Safe shutdown analysis demonstrates a  
6           means of safe shutdown of the IUs to ensure they can  
7           be placed and maintained in a safe and stable  
8           condition, following a safe shutdown fire at any  
9           facility fire area.

10          Also demonstrates the capability of safety  
11          related equipment to prevent uncontrolled releases of  
12          radioactive material, as a result of fire.

13          The performance goals of the safe shutdown  
14          analysis are: radioactivity shall be maintained sub-  
15          critical in the event of a fire.

16          Combustible gas controls shall be capable  
17          of performing their necessary functions in the event  
18          of a fire.

19          Target solution cooling shall be capable  
20          of removing heat, such that the target solution  
21          boiling does not occur.

22          Uncontrolled release of radioactive  
23          material shall be prevented. Equipment credited with  
24          a safe shutdown function.

25          Moving components designed and credited to

1 isolate areas containing radioactive materials, are  
2 identified as part of the analysis.

3 The analysis is performed on a per fire  
4 area basis. Redundant trains of safety related  
5 equipment are demonstrated to be separated, such that  
6 a single fire cannot impair safe shutdown function.

7 Primary separation criteria is fire  
8 resistant barriers between the redundant trains. This  
9 is redundant equipment located in different fire  
10 areas.

11 Where redundant equipment is located in  
12 the same fire area, the following separation criteria  
13 are used in a fulmitative analysis.

14 Spatial separation distance of at least 20  
15 feet where automatic fire suppression is provided, and  
16 at least 40 feet where automatic fire suppression is  
17 not provided.

18 Embedment of cable conduit and structural  
19 concrete. Fixed wares suppression and/or detection in  
20 the fire area.

21 Areas which have restricted access and/or  
22 are sealed. Areas which are continuously occupied.  
23 Administrative controls, and combustibile loading.

24 Where these separation criteria cannot be  
25 met by analysis, our modeling is performed to

1 determine if both trains of equipment can be damaged  
2 by a single fire.

3 Our fire modeling is a quantitative fire  
4 modeling performed using the Consolidated Model of  
5 Fire and Smoke Transport codes, to support the fire  
6 hazard and analysis, and safe shutdown analysis.

7 Two scenarios of concern are modeled.  
8 Fire involving a neutron driver high-voltage power  
9 supply and nearby cables, and fire involving the  
10 target solution vessel off-gas system motor control  
11 centers.

12 With a high-voltage power supply fire  
13 scenario, the objective was to determine if a fire  
14 involving the HVPS could impact the structural members  
15 of the building. Specifically the steel roof trusses,  
16 and the steel bridge crane rails.

17 CFAST used to determine the hot layer gas  
18 temperature, and temperatures of targets used to  
19 represent the structural elements.

20 The sources of combustibles were  
21 dielectric oil in the transformer, and cables in the  
22 nearby cable trays.

23 The damage criteria was 593 degrees  
24 Celsius. This is the critical temperature of steel.

25 The conclusion of the analysis was that

1 hot gas layer temperature at the target areas, is less  
2 than the damage criteria. Specifically, less than the  
3 critical temperature of steel.

4 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Now this is Ron  
5 Ballinger. I have a question about that.

6 When you evaluated the high-voltage power  
7 supply, did you folks evaluate what I would call arc  
8 faults, that could, that may or may not happen that  
9 would be source of a fire?

10 MS. RADEL: This is Tracy.

11 The source of the fire, I don't think was  
12 evaluated in detail within the modeling. It was  
13 assumed that it started on fire and the source of  
14 combustibles was the oil within the transformer, and  
15 the cable trays.

16 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: I've see what can  
17 happen when you're operating an accelerator and you  
18 get an arc fault, and it's not a very pleasant  
19 experience. So, it's something you might think about.

20 Maybe it's impossible with your (audio  
21 interference.)

22 MS. RADEL: I think for the analysis it is  
23 just assuming that it does start on fire. So, I don't  
24 think it necessarily represents a more, you know, more  
25 bonding case.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 But we will go to the team and talk to  
2 them about the likelihood of, of that event.

3 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thank you. Sometimes  
4 these power supplies have a mind of their own.

5 MR. MEYER: For the TOGS MCC fire scenario,  
6 the objective was to determine the distance, both  
7 vertical and lateral, where critical temperatures are  
8 exceeded to determine whether a single fire can impact  
9 both TOGS MCCs.

10 The CFAST model was used to determine the  
11 zone of influence for the TOGS MCC fire, and the  
12 transient fires in the TOGS MCC hallway.

13 The sources of the combustibles in this  
14 area were cables from the MCC and transient fires.  
15 The damage criteria was 205 degrees Celsius, which is  
16 based on the thermal damage criteria for thermoplastic  
17 cables.

18 This bounds damage criteria for the bulk  
19 cables, which critical temperature of 500 degrees  
20 Celsius.

21 The completion of the analysis with the  
22 critical temperatures of both division A MCC were not  
23 reached by the fire, and division B MCC, and vice  
24 versa.

25 And the cables in the raceways above the

1 MCCs were not ignited.

2 The fire plans are developed for areas of  
3 the main production facility to provide information  
4 for trained facility personnel, and responding  
5 professional fire fighters.

6 Plans include the following information as  
7 appropriate. The area identification; forensic  
8 contact information; the occupancy and processes; fire  
9 hazards; radiation hazards; electrical information  
10 including electrical disconnects; hazardous  
11 substances; physical hazards; exposure protection  
12 guidance; communications; access and egress routes;  
13 ventilation; fixed fire systems; portable fire  
14 fighting equipment.

15 (Pause.)

16 MR. BARTELME: This is Jeff Bartelme. Any  
17 additional questions on the fire protection?

18 MEMBER HALNON: Yes, this is Greg Halnon.  
19 I got a list of just kind of miscellaneous questions  
20 I'd just like to have a conversation about, and work  
21 through it.

22 It's not necessarily specific to your  
23 presentation, but fire plan and a fire hazards  
24 analysis.

25 First one, I realize, you know, we've



1 talked about this a little bit in the past where large  
2 area fires were not required to be evaluated for the  
3 regulation.

4 But you do have a aircraft impact in your  
5 design basis, and you do a good job of establishing  
6 the impact perspective, whether or not there's a  
7 problem or not.

8 However, the ensuing consequences of  
9 potential fire, given the fact that your structural  
10 steel is not thermally protected, or fire protected.  
11 And, that was part of the concern in the HVPS fire.

12 Have you thought through what that looks  
13 like from a external perspective, with the potential  
14 fuel catching on fire from an impact?

15 MS. RADEL: So, this is Tracy.

16 So the fire as a result of any aircraft  
17 fuel on the exterior of the building, was not  
18 specifically evaluated.

19 The SHINE structure, external structure,  
20 is concrete with embedded rebar. There's not exposed  
21 structural steel on the exterior of the safety related  
22 portion of the building.

23 But it was not evaluated in detail on any,  
24 any kind of effects on the concrete structure, other  
25 than the, the impact itself.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. All right, that may  
2 be something we can talk about a little bit more.

3 But we need to just kind of click down,  
4 Tracy, through my questions and it's you or Andrew  
5 probably can answer.

6 Is there going to be a dedicated fire  
7 marshal either part-time, full-time or part-time?

8 MS. RADEL: No, there will not be.

9 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, so who's responsible  
10 for maintaining the efficacy of the fire program?

11 MS. RADEL: Sorry, can you restate that a  
12 little bit louder?

13 MEMBER HALNON: Yes. Who's responsible for  
14 the fire program? Who's the assigned person who  
15 makes sure that the fire program continues to be  
16 complied with?

17 MS. RADEL: For the fire protection  
18 program, that's owned by the safety analysis team.

19 MEMBER HALNON: Okay.

20 And, is there any, any fire specialist in  
21 that team?

22 MS. RADEL: We --

23 (Simultaneous speaking.)

24 MEMBER HALNON: This is a big deal. Fire  
25 is one of the things that, you know, can drive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 radiation outside any facility.

2 So I'm really curious about how the fire  
3 program is going to be maintained.

4 MS. RADEL: We utilize an outside  
5 contracting group that has been involved throughout  
6 the project on the development of the program, and  
7 performance of the analyses.

8 We have been working to grow the SHINE  
9 staff development in this area, through supporting  
10 ongoing educational training in that area.

11 So, we feel that we, with the contract  
12 firm, the vendor that has been involved throughout the  
13 project and the effort to grow this capability, that  
14 we have sufficient coverage.

15 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, well I think I hold  
16 the opinion that if nobody is specifically assigned on  
17 the staff, then nobody's going to specifically be that  
18 concerned about it.

19 So, you might consider having at least a  
20 part-time person that, just like a safety person, just  
21 like you have a corrective action person, might  
22 consider that.

23 The second, next question is, you do a  
24 pretty decent job throughout the hazards analysis to  
25 discuss how fire is confined to the cubicles. You

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 know, ventilation shuts down the, the dampers shut,  
2 and that sort of stuff.

3 But how about re-entry. What are your  
4 plans, and maybe this is a pre-fire plan issue, or  
5 maybe it's just something you have to do ad hoc.

6 But what are the plans for re-entry? How  
7 do you eject that smoke, and sample it, and make sure  
8 that it's not radioactive, and passthrough filters and  
9 what not? Especially in the RCA.

10 MS. KOLB: Yes, this is Catherine Kolb.

11 The recovery actions for fire is similar  
12 to recovery actions for any emergencies, are covered  
13 by our emergency plan.

14 We have not pre-prepared specific recovery  
15 actions for that, but we have the capability in the  
16 emergency plan, you know, dedicated people and a  
17 process for developing recovery plans, and re-entry  
18 provisions.

19 But we don't have anything specifically  
20 prepared.

21 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. That might be again,  
22 something you think through in the pre-fire plans  
23 because eventually, you got to get back into these  
24 places and, you know, assess the damage and what else,  
25 so.

1 All right, the next question is, has to do  
2 with training. You pass along, I mean you have an  
3 incipient fire brigade, or fire response, and then you  
4 pass on to any fire fighting professional fire  
5 fighters.

6 Given the hazards that are very unique at  
7 this facility, how are you making sure that the  
8 professional fire fighters from outside are protected,  
9 one?

10 Two, are able to fight fires in  
11 radiological areas; and, three, don't do the wrong  
12 thing from the standpoint of putting water where it  
13 shouldn't be, especially from a moderation  
14 perspective?

15 MS. KOLB: Yes, this is Catherine again.

16 So we have been in discussions with the  
17 Janesville fire departments in relation to the, our  
18 emergency planning.

19 Per our plans, they will be offered  
20 periodic tours, and orientation information, to allow  
21 them to be familiar with the facility.

22 And, to have any kind of familiarization  
23 orientation training on the various hazards of the  
24 facility.

25 The pre-fire plans, as well as the

1 emergency plan, will be provided to the fire  
2 departments for their use, similar to other industrial  
3 facilities in the city.

4 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, do you plan any real  
5 time drills, or other types of things in your  
6 facility, before you actually bring in radioactive  
7 materials so that they can be familiar with the actual  
8 cubicles, and ingress and egress passes, paths?

9 MS. KOLB: We are not required to have a  
10 drill prior to receipt of the OL, but our emergency  
11 plan has provisions, not just for fire but for all  
12 emergencies, for drills and exercises.

13 Exercises to be conducted every two years  
14 with invitation to the local emergency responders,  
15 including the Janesville fire departments.

16 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, but there's no plan  
17 on prior to the operation, to allow the, at least the  
18 leadership of the fire department to walk through the  
19 facility to be familiar with the, with the cubicles?

20 MS. KOLB: We don't have plans to do a full  
21 blown exercise currently, but we do intend to, you  
22 know, give them a tour, and offer information and  
23 familiarization about the facility prior to the OL.

24 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. But it makes sense.  
25 I mean certainly before you can, you know you have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 put the symmetry on, it would be good to get them  
2 through the facility.

3 Fire water storage. I know you used the  
4 Janesville water system, and there's no fire water  
5 storage on site.

6 Could you explain your reasoning for not  
7 having at least the minimal amount of fire water  
8 storage for potential outages, or freeze ups of the  
9 water mains?

10 MS. RADEL: This is Tracy. In the testing  
11 of that fire supply system, in the water supply  
12 system, we ensured that there was sufficient flow and  
13 pressure, for the duration needed.

14 I would need to go back and look at the  
15 exact, exact detailed numbers on, on what was required  
16 and demonstrated during that testing, for the fire  
17 loop.

18 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, well yes, I didn't  
19 have any question. I think I read through that and  
20 saw that there was sufficient capacity. I'm just  
21 consider the reliability of the water system.

22 I couldn't find any information online  
23 about reliability, so I'm assuming that it's got a  
24 high level reliability.

25 But it does get cold up there and I've

1 just, at least in my area, in Cleveland we seem to  
2 have water main breaks all the time, which it may be  
3 a much older system.

4 But I was just wondering if there was any  
5 discussion relative to reliability of the water  
6 system. I realize that when it's working, it's fine.  
7 But what about when it's not working?

8 MS. RADEL: Yes, I would, we would need to  
9 go back and check for reliability numbers on that.

10 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. At least we should  
11 factor that into the analysis of summary.

12 I think this is the last question. It  
13 talks about, and this may be a pre-fire plan and part  
14 of that familiarization training.

15 But since you don't have any drains in the  
16 RCA and you try to limit water in there, you talk in  
17 the plan about having operations available to the  
18 professional fire fighters to advise for when that  
19 water could go in, and what not.

20 The professional fire fighters will  
21 probably be in Scott Air-Paks, fully decked out. Will  
22 you have the ability, how, explain to me how the  
23 operations folks will communicate with the fire team  
24 leaders, or fire brigade leaders, from the external  
25 folks, to ensure that there's no water put one, in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 RCA, or where it shouldn't go from a moderation  
2 perspective.

3 MS. KOLB: This is Catherine. Are you  
4 commenting on the fact that they'll be in Scott Air-  
5 Paks and hard to talk to? Or I guess --

6 (Simultaneous speaking.)

7 MEMBER HALNON: Well --

8 MS. KOLB: -- could you elaborate a little  
9 bit on the question?

10 MEMBER HALNON: -- that just makes the  
11 communication more difficult.

12 I'm wondering how the operations folks  
13 will communicate with the professional fire fighters  
14 fighting a fire in the RCA on use of water, or use of  
15 agents that might be inappropriate for, from a  
16 radioactive perspective.

17 Or in the, I know that with no fire, with  
18 no floor drains, that the use of water in there is not  
19 expected.

20 But there is the statement in the fire  
21 plan that says, operations will advise the  
22 professional fire fighters about use of water to  
23 ensure that the moderation, no moderation will occur  
24 for, for fissile materials.

25 MS. KOLB: Okay, I understand. So the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 primary means of communication to the fire fighters  
2 will be via the pre-fire plans, which they will have  
3 access to and we will have available onsite.

4 I guess we don't expect them, fire  
5 fighters, to come into the facility, you know, without  
6 the knowledge of the operations team.

7 It is a, we have site security and they  
8 would need to open the fence. So people would be  
9 escorted at least up to the, up to the building and be  
10 able to communicate with them prior to entering.

11 MEMBER HALNON: That's really --

12 (Simultaneous speaking.)

13 MS. RADEL: This is Tracy --

14 MEMBER HALNON: -- that's doesn't --

15 MS. RADEL: -- and in addition, the area  
16 that is restricted from a fire spray perspective, is  
17 a very small area of the facility.

18 And, we would ensure that that is very  
19 clear to, to the fire department as far as that, that.

20 MEMBER HALNON: Okay.

21 I think you're making the case why the  
22 professional fire fighters need to be very familiar  
23 with the facility.

24 People at the facility, they need to be  
25 drilled once in a while to make sure that those types

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 of communications occur. Because that's, as an ex-  
2 fire fighter myself, water is our primary agent.

3 But when we're going to do that, so we  
4 need to make sure that those lines of communication.  
5 And it's a crazy time when the, when a fire is  
6 occurring. And, there's a lot of people descending on  
7 it.

8 There's a lot of people chasing the soccer  
9 ball, and just got to make sure that the team leaders  
10 and the operations folks are connected up.

11 I think that is my last question so I'm  
12 done.

13 Thanks.

14 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Steve Schultz, you had  
15 your hand raised. Did you get your question answered?  
16 I had mine answered by, by Greg, so --

17 (Simultaneous speaking.)

18 DR. SCHULTZ: Yes --

19 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: -- do you still have  
20 a question?

21 DR. SCHULTZ: No. The questions that Greg  
22 asked were on my list, as well, especially associated  
23 with the training, and the familiarization of the  
24 professional fire fighters.

25 I don't think once every two years is

1 going to be sufficient, to provide them with  
2 sufficient information in case something does occur.

3 For all those reasons that Greg had  
4 mentioned, that communication is very important and  
5 the pre-fire, the pre-fire plans really have to be  
6 taken very seriously with regard, with regard to that,  
7 that piece.

8 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Good ideas. Are you  
9 ready?

10 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Yes, this is Vesna  
11 Dimitrijevic.

12 I have a couple questions about your safe  
13 shutdown analysis.

14 So the bottom of the, my first question  
15 is, what did your entering assumptions when you  
16 analyzing the, you know, you are looking at the for 70  
17 function activity combustible gas controlled cooling,  
18 and preventing releases?

19 What are your entering assumptions? Do  
20 you assume the operator will initiate the IU cell  
21 safety actuation?

22 Is that your first assumption?

23 MS. RADEL: This is Tracy. We don't assume  
24 that an IU safety cell actuation was initiated, prior  
25 to the event occurring.

1           You know, the safety system redundancy  
2 provides protection such that if there is an outside  
3 condition during that fire event, that the safety  
4 system can sense it and take appropriate action.

5           So there's not operator action assumed at  
6 the, at the onset of the event.

7           MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So, how are you going  
8 to dump the, the solution, you know? What would  
9 actuate the valves?

10          MS. RADEL: So if the safety system senses  
11 an unsafe condition, it will actuate the, the valves  
12 and initiate shutdown of the unit.

13          MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Wait, wait, wait.  
14 What does it mean, if what non-safe conditions?

15          MS. RADEL: So the sensors within the, all  
16 of the sensors and safety functions that we'll talk  
17 about within the TSC reactivity protection system, and  
18 the engineered safety feature actuation system, have  
19 sufficient redundancy and separation such that at  
20 least one train of instrumentation and control  
21 function, safety functions, would be available to take  
22 action automatically if there was an unsafe condition.

23          That is not to say that if there's a fire  
24 in the facility, that we would not have operators  
25 initiate shutdown to the units.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           It's just it's not relied on to, relied on  
2           to mitigate the event.

3           MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So it's not that  
4           clear. What are the input for your activity  
5           controller, that you assume that that will be  
6           actuated?

7           MS. RADEL: If --

8           MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: I mean and also for  
9           cooling, right? Your cooling relies on light water  
10          pool, right?

11          (No audible response.)

12          MS. DIMITRIJEVIC: I mean that is why  
13          function of the cooling, assume that the target  
14          solution is dumped into the pool.

15          MS. RADEL: The target solution would be  
16          dumped into the pool if one of the, one of the limits  
17          was exceeded within the safety systems.

18          We do not have I guess, a system that  
19          would be based on fire, automatically dump all of the  
20          units.

21          It's looking at these, the safety  
22          significant parameters within all of the systems and  
23          taking the, the safety actuations if those unsafe  
24          conditions do arise, concurrent with the fire.

25          So, in the safe shutdown analysis, we're

1 ensuring that with a fire in any part of the facility,  
2 we have sufficient redundancy, and passive safety  
3 within the systems, that we don't have an unsafe  
4 condition that would violate one of those performance  
5 goals that's listed on the screen.

6 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So basically what  
7 you're telling me, and you can have a fire in any  
8 facility, and as long as you have a cooling system  
9 working, and you have, you know, so therefore, you  
10 have offsite power, that, you know, the target  
11 solution will be in the vessel?

12 MS. RADEL: So to clarify, offsite power is  
13 not required. The units fail to a safe state, so on  
14 any kind of power interruption, they will dump the  
15 solution into the TSV dump tank, and it will be  
16 passively cooled by the light water pool.

17 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Right, right, but I'm  
18 interested the case you didn't lose the power by fire.

19 MS. RADEL: Okay, yes. If you do not lose  
20 power and you've lost cooling flow, then the loss --

21 (Simultaneous speaking.)

22 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: But you haven't lost  
23 cooling and power, but you have a fire in some area  
24 which may damage your, you know, the combustible gas  
25 systems, things like that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   What's happening the, but you have a power  
2                   in cooling, do you still have the, your target  
3                   solution --

4                   (Simultaneous speaking.)

5                   MS. RADEL: Yes, so --

6                   MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: -- in the vessel.

7                   MS. RADEL: -- so no matter what system the  
8                   fire is impacting, function of, if that, if it's a  
9                   system that's going to impact the safety of the unit,  
10                  it would, the impacts of that would be detected within  
11                  the IU cell, within the system itself.

12                  It's looking at, as we'll discuss later,  
13                  it's looking at temperature of cooling waters, flow of  
14                  off-gas, you know, ability to recombine the hydrogen.  
15                  You know, all the neutron clocks.

16                  If there are any unsafe conditions that  
17                  result from the fire, those will be detected, and the  
18                  appropriate safety actuation will occur due to the  
19                  redundancy in the system design, and the separation  
20                  between the redundant safety trains.

21                  MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Okay. I mean I have  
22                  to think now about the same scenario, just because I  
23                  was almost sure that you assume the operator would  
24                  initiate, the, the, you know, basically what is your  
25                  shutdown in this case.



1           So, now I have to rethink all my, you  
2 know, analyze it of this.

3           Let me ask you the other questions. You  
4 didn't really do that, the (unintelligible) analysis  
5 for like a spurious actuation?

6           MS. RADEL: Sorry, can you repeat the  
7 question?

8           MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: You didn't do  
9 (unintelligible) analysis, right? The analysis for  
10 the spurious operation of the, you know, like --

11           (Simultaneous speaking.)

12           MS. RADEL: No, the analysis doesn't go  
13 into spurious actuation, although it does assume a  
14 single, single failure in addition to the fire event.

15           So, that could have been a spurious  
16 actuation. But doesn't go beyond that, so we don't  
17 evaluate multiple spurious actuations.

18           MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So for example, the  
19 one of your functions, you know, the prevent releases,  
20 requires multiple components to move, right.

21           The dampers, the ventilation dampers, it  
22 would make a (unintelligible) to move it a certain  
23 position.

24           But you did not really analyze after they  
25 move in that position, they can be spuriously open or

1 close, or whatever the safety position is by the fire.

2 MS. RADEL: To clarify, we did evaluate a  
3 single failure in addition to the fire, which could  
4 have been a spurious actuation.

5 So essentially, a damper or an isolation  
6 valve failing to go to it's safe state. Due to the  
7 redundancy in the system, however, there is always  
8 the, the dual isolation, dual dampers.

9 You know, for, for the hydrogen  
10 mitigation, it is parallel paths so that a single  
11 failure would not result in an unsafe condition.

12 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: All right, thanks.

13 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Other questions from  
14 members? Or consultants, excuse me.

15 (No audible response.)

16 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, hearing none,  
17 can we shift over to the staff?

18 MR. BARTELME: Yes, good morning, this is  
19 Jay Robinson, I'll be presenting. We'll give it a  
20 second to get the slides up.

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: I can see them fine.

22 MR. BARTELME: Okay, great. Good morning,  
23 my name is Jay Robinson. I am one of the fire  
24 protection reviewers, who conducted review of the  
25 SHINE facility.

1 The fire protection review was conducted  
2 by the office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation, Division  
3 of Risk Assessment, in the PRA licensing branch B.

4 Next slide, please.

5 Fire protection systems and programs.  
6 Fire protection for nuclear facilities uses defense-  
7 in-depth, as SHINE talked about, to achieve the  
8 required degree of safety by using administrative  
9 controls, fire protection systems and features, and  
10 post-fire safe shutdown capability.

11 Defense-in-depth is designed to present  
12 fires from starting, detect, control, and extinguish  
13 those fires that do occur.

14 And, to provide protection of SSC's  
15 important safety, so that a continuing fire will not  
16 prevent the safe shutdown of the plant.

17 Next slide.

18 The regulatory basis that's included in 10  
19 CFR 50.48(a), fire protection. That requires a fire  
20 protection plan that describes the fire protection  
21 program, identifies positions responsible for the  
22 program, and authorities delegated to those positions.

23 It outlines plans for fire protection,  
24 fire detection and suppression capability, and  
25 limitation of fire damage.

1 Describes the administrative controls and  
2 personnel requirements, for fire prevention and manual  
3 fire suppression activities.

4 It describes automatic and manually  
5 operated fire detection and suppression systems; and,  
6 it describes the means to limit fire damage to SSCs  
7 important to safety, to ensure safe shutdown.

8 Next slide, please.

9 Your regulatory basis also includes  
10 criterion three of appendix A, to 10 CFR Part 50, in  
11 that SSCs important to safety shall be designed and  
12 located to minimize the probability and effects of  
13 fire and explosions.

14 Non-combustible and heat resistant  
15 materials shall be used whenever practical. Fire  
16 detection and fighting systems of appropriate capacity  
17 and capability, shall be provided and designed to  
18 minimize adverse effects of fires on SSCs important to  
19 safety.

20 And, fire fighting systems shall be  
21 designed to ensure that there their rupture or  
22 inadvertent operation, does not significantly impair  
23 the safety capability of those SSCs.

24 Next slide.

25 The acceptance criteria we used was in

1 NUREG-1537 Parts 1 and 2. There is the ISG also for  
2 NUREG-1537, but the ISG did not have any applicable  
3 parts related to fire protection.

4 The NUREG has to, states that the fire  
5 protection plan needs to discuss the prevention of  
6 fires, including limiting the types of, and types and  
7 quantities of combustible materials, and needs to  
8 discuss the methods to detect, control, and extinguish  
9 fires.

10 And, it needs to discuss that the facility  
11 should be designed, and protective systems should  
12 exist, to ensure a safe shutdown and prevent the  
13 uncontrolled release of radioactive material, if a  
14 fire should occur.

15 Next slide, please.

16 Acceptance criteria also includes that the  
17 SAR should contain sufficient information to support  
18 the following, the conclusions listed below.

19 That the facility meets local and national  
20 fire and building codes; the fire protection systems  
21 can function as described; and, limit drainage and  
22 consequences at any time.

23 That there is reasonable assurance that  
24 training for fire protection is adequately planned;  
25 that the potential radiological consequences of a fire

1 will not prevent safe shutdown.

2 And, any fire related release of  
3 radioactive material to the unrestricted environment  
4 has been adequately addressed.

5 That release of radioactive material from  
6 fire would not cause radiation exposures that exceed  
7 10 CFR Part 20.

8 And, that fire protection technical  
9 specialists have been developed, if that's applicable.

10 Next slide, please.

11 Our review process and evaluation included  
12 review of the preliminary safety analysis report, and  
13 also the safety evaluation for the construction  
14 permit.

15 We also looked at the final safety  
16 analysis report, that was submitted with the  
17 application. We also looked at additional licensee  
18 supporting documents. They're listed below. I think  
19 you all familiar with them.

20 The fire protection program; the fire  
21 hazard analysis; safe shutdown analysis; combustible  
22 loading calculation; fire modeling.

23 Draft procedures for combustible controls,  
24 et cetera. The pre-fire plans, and radiological dose  
25 consequences.

1 Next slide, please.

2 During our review we developed about I  
3 think 10 requests for additional information. Ten,  
4 they all had some sub-parts to them.

5 The licensee responded to those requests  
6 and provided additional information. Some of the  
7 notable clarifications included fire brigade, and  
8 manual fire fighting capability.

9 Operator actions, the fire protection  
10 change control process; construction elements; safe  
11 shutdown analysis.

12 The administrative controls; the codes of  
13 record; code deviations; and, also radiological  
14 consequences.

15 Next slide, please.

16 Our evaluation findings. We found that  
17 fire protection related SSCs and defense-in-depth  
18 controls are designed, construction, and used  
19 consistent with good engineering practice.

20 Which dictates that certain minimum  
21 requirements be applied as designed and safety  
22 considerations for any new nuclear material, process,  
23 or facility.

24 We found that there's reasonable assurance  
25 that the fire protection systems and programs are in

1 conformance with NUREG-1537 Parts 1 and 2.

2 Next slide, please.

3 (Audio interference) found that there's  
4 reasonable assurance that the facility meets the  
5 requirements of 10 CFR 50.48, Part A, and criterion  
6 three of Appendix A, to 10 CFR Part 50.

7 And, we also found there's reasonable  
8 assurance that a fire in any plant area, during any  
9 operational mode in plant configuration, will not  
10 prevent the plant from achieving safe shutdown and  
11 maintaining a safe and stable condition.

12 And, will also not cause radiation  
13 exposures that exceed the requirements of 10 CFR Part  
14 20.

15 And, that concludes my presentation. If  
16 anyone has any questions, please feel free to ask.

17 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: This is Ron Ballinger.  
18 Can you go back to slide number what is it, 4?

19 And, I'd like to pull, oops, did I blow  
20 that regulatory basis? I'm looking at the  
21 presentation that I had before.

22 It's the slide titled Regulatory Basis.  
23 Okay, I'm going to pull the string a little bit more,  
24 that Member Halnon was pulling.

25 It says that, boy, I'm, my presentation



1 that I'm looking at is pretty tough compared to the  
2 one that I've seen.

3 It says, but anyway, 10 CFR 50.48 da da da  
4 identifies positions responsible for the program, and  
5 authorities delegated to those positions.

6 Member Halnon was asking questions related  
7 to who's in charge of the fire protection program.  
8 Basically, is there a fire marshal.

9 So from what we heard in response to his  
10 questions, it's not clear to me that that criteria is  
11 satisfied. But I'm probably misinterpreting  
12 something.

13 So can you elaborate a little bit? Maybe  
14 Member Halnon can enlighten me.

15 MR. BARTELME: Oh no, yes, I can, yes I  
16 can.

17 So we asked a question about that. Just  
18 bear with me for one second, I just, I had it right  
19 here. I want to make sure I'm in the right.

20 They responded to that in a request for  
21 additional information, where you describe the fire  
22 protection organization and its responsibilities.

23 And, they outlined the responsibilities  
24 for the safety analysis manager, the operations  
25 manager, the maintenance manager, and fire protection

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 staff. And, also the fire response team.

2 So, in that response, they satisfied the  
3 answer to our question to describe the organization  
4 and how it functions, and the authorities, as well.

5 MEMBER HALNON: We were just told that  
6 there is no fire protection staff, dedicated staff  
7 though, so how did they respond to, to that?

8 MR. BARTELME: Hang on one second. This is  
9 in a RAI response we got in December of 2020.

10 (Pause.)

11 MR. BARTELME: Okay, the fire, this is what  
12 SHINE has stated. The fire protection staff is  
13 comprised of engineering and operations personnel,  
14 responsible, I'll slow down, responsible for the  
15 performance of inspection, surveillance, accepting  
16 and, acceptance and periodic testing, and  
17 implementation of design changes as necessary, of fire  
18 protection systems.

19 Specific responsibilities of the fire  
20 protection staff include resolution of day-to-day fire  
21 protection issues.

22 Periodic update to the fire protection  
23 plan and sub-tier documents; conduct of fire  
24 protection engineering analysis.

25 Conduct of fire related training;

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 performance of liaison activities with an offsite fire  
2 fighting organizations.

3 Performance of period facility walk downs  
4 to assess the compliance with housekeeping,  
5 combustible loading, ignition control, and design  
6 requirements regarding fire prevention.

7 Ensure facility compliance with fire  
8 protection design and licensing commitments,  
9 regulations, committed codes and standards, building  
10 code requirements, and insurance requirements.

11 Review of plant design changes to provide  
12 concurrence on fire protection aspects; and, reporting  
13 and investigation of fire occurrence and fire related  
14 losses.

15 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yes, this is Ron  
16 again. I mean what you're describing is the functions  
17 of what amounts to a committee.

18 I'm ex-Navy, and I'm interested in if I  
19 want to pick up the phone and call somebody who's  
20 responsible, who do I call?

21 So, it's not a committee that I want to  
22 call, it's a person that I want to call.

23 Am I stating this right, Greg?

24 MEMBER HALNON: Well, that's the concern.  
25 I mean, the amount of things he just read off were,

1       you know, it's a full-time job almost.

2                       But a lot of that can be spread amongst  
3       the engineering processes and work control processes,  
4       and people would affect it.

5                       It really comes down to the importance  
6       that we place on, on some of the programmatic aspects  
7       of it, including the training, and pre-fire plans, and  
8       what not.

9                       It just feels uncentralized, or disbursed  
10       to the point where it could possibly be an issue, at  
11       least in my mind.

12                      MS. RADEL: So this is Tracy. I do want to  
13       clarify, you know, we had a engineer dedicated to fire  
14       protection who recently left SHINE. We have a posting  
15       currently up for fire protection engineer.

16                      And, the safety analysis manager is  
17       ultimately responsible for the fire protection  
18       program.

19                      But our intent is to hire a dedicated fire  
20       protection engineer, to have their primary focus be on  
21       the fire protection aspects.

22                      But with recent staffing challenges, we  
23       don't have that person currently on staff.

24                      MEMBER HALNON: So Tracy, would that fire  
25       protection engineer be the liaison with the offsite

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 folks as well, relative to the training and, and  
2 maintaining pre-fire plans, and liaison with  
3 operations, and making sure that the pre-fire plans  
4 are appropriately up to date?

5 MS. RADEL: Yes, and that is the function  
6 that the engineer that, that recently left SHINE did  
7 perform, so.

8 MEMBER BIER: Can I have a quick follow up?  
9 This is Vicki Bier.

10 I guess this is probably for Tracy, but  
11 maybe also for staff. One other comment with regard  
12 to fire protection responsibilities.

13 I think Tracy, you had mentioned that it,  
14 the primary responsible person is the quote/unquote,  
15 safety analysis manager.

16 But I'm also a little concerned that  
17 safety analysis is very different from day-to-day  
18 operational responsibilities, of making sure that fire  
19 suppression equipment is operational and tested, and  
20 all that kind of thing.

21 And, so, you know, there's, they obviously  
22 both have safety in common, but I'm not sure that  
23 safety analysis is, has the same operational focus.

24 MS. RADEL: Yes, as noted, the fire  
25 protection engineer would have primary focus on it,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       you know, safety analysis manager, you know, being  
2       that person's direct line manager.

3               But, you know, additionally, the people  
4       within the operations team, as well as other people  
5       within the engineering team, would also be involved  
6       and aware, you know, made aware and trained, based on  
7       what they need to know for performance of their  
8       functions.

9               And, that fire protection engineer would,  
10       would be, rely on to help ensure that appropriate  
11       training is developed and I know some of that has  
12       already, was already drafted by the previous fire  
13       protection engineer.

14              CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yes, this is Ron  
15       Ballinger again. I mean I think that what we're  
16       trying to convey, at least what I'm trying to convey,  
17       is that you know, fire protection, you better, you  
18       hope you never have a fire and maybe you never do, or  
19       that the frequency is so, so infrequent, that you get  
20       to the point where you don't really think you need  
21       one.

22              And, so things sort of decrease in  
23       importance. Let's put it that way. But when you  
24       actually have a fire, things change very radically,  
25       all at once.

1                   So being conscious of maintaining  
2 vigilance if you will, is important here.

3                   MEMBER HALNON: So, yes, Tracy, this is  
4 Greg.

5                   I need to go back to the previous question  
6 I asked. I asked if there is a full-time or a part-  
7 time fire marshal, and it was stated that there was a  
8 contract out for contract staff, or contract work.

9                   Now you're saying that there is going to  
10 be a dedicated fire protection engineer, which by  
11 default I guess the way you described it, has fire  
12 marshal responsibilities.

13                   So, could you go back and circle back and  
14 make the record clear. Is there going to be a full-  
15 time or part-time fire, dedicated fire staff at, at  
16 SHINE?

17                   MS. RADEL: Yes. So the intent is to hire  
18 a dedicated fire protection engineer that would, would  
19 work within the safety analysis team.

20                   The coverage that we have through our  
21 contractors, who have been involved throughout the  
22 entirety of the process, who have been the certified  
23 fire protection engineer signing off on the program  
24 and the calculations, and documents, will remain  
25 engaged as well, to provide what we consider

1 sufficient coverage prior to us finding that staff  
2 member.

3 And, longer term we intend to keep them  
4 engaged.

5 The as far as fire marshal duties, a power  
6 plant, having not worked at a power plant myself, I  
7 don't know the exact duties and expectations of the  
8 fire marshal.

9 On our, for our facility as I discussed  
10 the, you know, the redundancy and isolation between  
11 trains, as well as the failsafe states of the systems,  
12 really, you know, ensures that the fire doesn't result  
13 in exceeding the SHINE safety criteria.

14 So potentially, there's a difference in  
15 level of risk between our facility, and a power plant.  
16 And, Catherine, if you have other items having worked  
17 at a power plant can speak to.

18 MS. KOLB: Sure. So some of the other  
19 responsibilities of a fire marshal including, you  
20 know, controlling transient combustibles, and  
21 housekeeping walk downs, and making sure the, you  
22 know, systems are functioning appropriately.

23 You know, depending on whether it is a  
24 pre-planning kind of thing, we would expect that to be  
25 assigned to the fire protection engineer.



1           Or if it is, you know, a housekeeping walk  
2       downs, and, you know, minimizing transient  
3       combustibles, that would be the responsibility of the  
4       operations.

5           The shift supervisor, and the people that  
6       worked for them, you know, who do those kinds of walk  
7       downs of grounds as part of their normal duties.

8           So I should note that the SHINE facility  
9       is physically much smaller than a typical power  
10      reactor.

11          So it's not inconceivable that, that, you  
12      know, these duties, it's not, we don't see it as two  
13      or three full-time people to be able to do this.

14          That if the fire protection engineer has  
15      the primary responsibility for ensuring that the  
16      program is met, that the in-plants and surrounded by  
17      other duties, can just be accomplished by the regular  
18      operating staff.

19          MEMBER HALNON: Thanks, I appreciate that.  
20      I think that's appropriate. And, I don't think we  
21      were pushing for a huge staff.

22          I think it's mainly is there going to be  
23      an accountable person for the fire program as a whole,  
24      beyond just a management person who's got plenty of  
25      responsibilities already.

1           So I think it's, you know, your discussion  
2       about a dedicated fire protection engineer is  
3       appropriate.

4           The fires in big facilities are usually  
5       caused by welding work, or transformer failures, or  
6       motor failures to that effect, and you're not exempt  
7       from that there as well as the facility ages, and as  
8       you do other work in the facility.

9           So, the size of the facility doesn't  
10      matter, it just limits the amount of maybe potential  
11      equipment that could fail. Or work that you might be  
12      doing.

13          So, I think, you know, we probably talked  
14      about this enough. I think you get our point. I  
15      think you've satisfied at least myself, that there  
16      will be a dedicated owner for the fire plans, and fire  
17      programs.

18          I think that's just a real important  
19      aspect of ongoing communications with the management  
20      staff.

21          DR. SCHULTZ: Tracy, this is Steve Schultz.

22          I'll just take one more chance to having  
23      my experience with emergency planning development for  
24      nuclear power plants.

25          The emergency plan and the fire protection

1 plan, is probably the most important connection you're  
2 going to have with the community.

3 And, to the extent you create a very firm  
4 relationship with the fire department, to make sure  
5 that they are really comfortable regarding the  
6 operation and safety of the facility.

7 To the extent you do that, you will find  
8 it extremely valuable in the future, in terms of your  
9 facility operation.

10 If there is an incident at the facility  
11 and the fire department is called, and whether it's a  
12 big fire or just an emergency of even a medical  
13 emergency, it's very important that when they get back  
14 to the community, they will be able to let the  
15 community know that they're very familiar with the  
16 facility. They know how it operates, and so on and so  
17 forth.

18 It's don't minimize the benefit you can  
19 create if you do those things that Greg was talking  
20 about.

21 Getting the fire department and  
22 individuals in the facility early. Training them so  
23 that they're very familiar with the operations so that  
24 there's no question that when they need to come to the  
25 facility, they'll have if you will, a good experience

1 and be able to help.

2 MS. RADEL: That's, thank you. I think  
3 that's a very good point.

4 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, other questions  
5 by the members, or consultants?

6 (No audible response.)

7 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, we're finishing  
8 about a half an hour early. We're ready, chapter 7 is  
9 next.

10 And, one of our members, we have arranged  
11 this schedule so that we can accommodate the schedule  
12 of all of our members. And, one of our members will  
13 not be available until after lunch.

14 And, so what we're going to do is to  
15 recess the meeting until 1:00 o'clock. So we'll just  
16 have a bit longer, longer lunch.

17 So unless there are objections or  
18 proposals for another way to do things, that's what  
19 we'll do.

20 (No audible response.)

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Hearing none, we will  
22 recess until 1:00 o'clock.

23 Thank you.

24 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
25 off the record at 11:29 a.m. and resumed at 1:00 p.m.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. It's 1:00  
2 p.m., time to start up again. We have been joined,  
3 and I'll probably miss somebody, by Member Rempe,  
4 Chairman Rempe, and our consultant Dennis Bley.

5 If I have missed somebody I am sure I will  
6 get reminded of it. In any case, we're going to do  
7 pretty much Chapter 7 the rest of, most of the  
8 afternoon anyway.

9 So we're all set. Is it Jason that's  
10 going to do this?

11 MR. POTTORF: Yes. This is Jason Pottorf.

12 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. All right,  
13 we're ready to go, let's go.

14 MR. POTTORF: All right. Thank you. Yes,  
15 again, this is Jason Pottorf, Director of Engineering  
16 with Rock Creek Innovations.

17 Today I am going to do a quick  
18 presentation about HIPS implementation for the TRPS  
19 and the ESFAS.

20 I should point out that this presentation  
21 is essentially the same as what was presented back in  
22 February with some very minor modifications intended  
23 to address some of the questions that were brought up  
24 by Member Brown.

25 So I am going to quickly just skim through

1 most of the slides here and when I get to a section  
2 where we made some changes I'll make sure and point  
3 them out, but, yes, definitely stop me if you have any  
4 questions anywhere.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, I'll stop you now.  
6 This is Charlie Brown. Please remind me of what stuff  
7 you added based on my questions, if you would, if you  
8 know what they are.

9 MR. POTTORF: If you go to I believe it's  
10 Slide 4 or 5.

11 MEMBER BROWN: You don't have to go there  
12 now. I'm just saying as you go through the  
13 presentation you can tell me at that time.

14 MR. POTTORF: Okay. Okay, sounds good.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Do this in order.

16 MR. POTTORF: Yes. So we really have two  
17 major sections of this presentation, those related to  
18 the high-level architecture that was implemented for  
19 the TRPS and ESFAS and then the specific platform  
20 changes that were used in the implementation.

21 If you go to the next slide. One more.  
22 And so really the main change here that was made is  
23 these last three bullets on this slide here, and that  
24 is to point out, you know, how we are implementing  
25 diversity within the architecture.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           If you remember in the HIPS platform  
2           topical we presented the representative architecture  
3           which was essentially what is being implemented for  
4           NuScale.

5           That architecture has four separation  
6           groups or divisions of input to the system with two  
7           divisions of actuation, and so the use of two diverse  
8           FPGA types was sufficient to mitigate common cause  
9           concerns in those four divisions.

10          But with the TRPS and ESFAS only having  
11          three divisions that does not work and so we have  
12          added a third FPGA type, and I've pointed out here  
13          exactly what we are using there.

14          Two of those FGAs are flash types, as  
15          shown Division A has a Microsemi flash-type FPGA and  
16          Division C also has a flash type but it is of a  
17          different manufacturer.

18          So we do use the separate tools, the tool  
19          suites that are used to perform the programming of the  
20          device there. And then Division B uses the Xilinx  
21          brand SRAM FPGA.

22          So that is really the main change that I  
23          have made here to really point out how we are  
24          addressing diversity for these systems with three  
25          divisions. Any questions on that? If not, we can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 move on.

2 DR. BLEY: Yes, I'm sorry, this is Dennis  
3 Bley.

4 MR. POTTORF: Mm-hmm.

5 DR. BLEY: At some level you have defined  
6 the logic that the rays have to carry out and at  
7 whatever level that is, and you have used this special  
8 language for it, that's a level at which you don't  
9 have diversity, diversity comes after that.

10 And how have you ensured I'll call it the  
11 perfection of that specification of the logic?

12 MR. POTTORF: I'm not sure I understand  
13 the question. Could you repeat it?

14 DR. BLEY: You've given each of the  
15 vendors something to build into their FPGA, a logic  
16 structure, right?

17 MR. POTTORF: Yes. We use a model based  
18 approach to develop the logic from which we will  
19 generate hardware description language.

20 DR. BLEY: Stop. Stop right there.

21 MR. POTTORF: Mm-hmm.

22 DR. BLEY: At that point it's a common  
23 specification before it becomes machine specific or  
24 vendor specific. That's the point at which we don't  
25 have diversity and my question was what techniques do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       you use to make sure that that logic specification is  
2       essentially perfect?

3               MR. POTTORF:     So we do do simulation  
4       testing of that logic prior to implementation into the  
5       FPGA and the hardware and then we will also do similar  
6       testing after implementation on the FPGA.

7               DR. BLEY:    So a simulation testing for you  
8       means giving a set of inputs like those that would  
9       come from the plant to the logic and making sure it  
10      generates what you want?

11              MR. POTTORF:   Yes.

12              DR. BLEY:    What process gives us very good  
13      confidence that the set of simulations you have  
14      decided to run is complete, that there is not a  
15      somewhat different specification that will not make it  
16      properly through the logic?

17              MR. POTTORF:   We do look at coverage of  
18      the logic in that testing to ensure that, you know, we  
19      cover all of the logic that we have designed and also  
20      that there is no, you know, test error logic in the  
21      design that does not get exercised.

22              Then we will, you know, we use our  
23      development life cycle that meets IEEE-7432 standard  
24      guidance as well, so --

25              DR. BLEY:    I am somehow not quite getting

1       there. I think we're close. When you did NuScale?

2               MR. POTTORF:     So, yes, we have not  
3       developed the logic for the specific NuScale  
4       application yet.

5               DR. BLEY:    Okay. But you have -- Okay,  
6       let's talk about SHINE.

7               MR. POTTORF:   Yes. We are working through  
8       that process currently for SHINE.

9               DR. BLEY:    They have given you a set of  
10      inputs that you would simulate to cover all of the  
11      accidents they are worried about as well as normal  
12      operations?

13              MR. POTTORF:   So SHINE provides us higher  
14      level system requirements and we capture those in our  
15      own system requirements spec that we can trace up to  
16      SHINE's requirements for the system design and system  
17      functions.

18              From there we will then, you know,  
19      architect the system and allocate those requirements,  
20      functional requirements, to the individual HIPS  
21      components and then for each of those HIPS components  
22      that do utilize an FPGA we will develop a separate  
23      programmable logic requirement specification that gets  
24      linked up to the higher level system requirements.

25              From there our development life cycle

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 includes generating a logic design model to implement  
2 those individual programmable logic requirements and  
3 from that model we will generate a programmable logic  
4 design specification that, you know, captures a  
5 description of that logic model and associated with  
6 that logic model we will generate specific test plans,  
7 test cases, and test procedures that will be  
8 implemented for each FPGA separately.

9 So we essentially implement what would  
10 look like your typical software development life  
11 cycle. We do that for every individual FPGA. So  
12 we'll do all the integration testing for the logic  
13 components and then finish up the testing for that.

14 We do separate sets of testing prior to  
15 implementation of that logic in the hardware and then  
16 we'll do post-implementation testing of the hardware  
17 as well.

18 DR. BLEY: Well I think this is coming  
19 close. For the members on the Committee, you know, we  
20 worry a lot about were there any gaps in the safety  
21 analyses and risk assessments.

22 But that's assuming all this stuff works  
23 right and down at the definition of logic stage I'm  
24 not sure the Committee has ever taken a good look at  
25 that.

1           We might have some time ago on some older  
2 projects. Charlie, I think we did a little bit of  
3 that, but being comfortable with that seems like  
4 something we ought to touch on.

5           MR. POTTORF: Yes. I will point out we  
6 kind of split our life cycle out. You know, we go  
7 down for each FPGA and we go through, you know, kind  
8 of that full typical software development life cycle  
9 at the FPGA level where we will, you know, identify  
10 requirements, document the design, testing.

11           But then once we get through FPGA  
12 development and implementation on each specific module  
13 then we'll start to, we'll come back out to that  
14 higher system level where we integrate each module  
15 into separate chassis and cabinets and there we'll do  
16 what would be your typical system integration type  
17 testing that gets tied back up to the system level  
18 requirements that come from SHINE.

19           DR. BLEY: Okay. Thank you.

20           MR. POTTORF: Mm-hmm.

21           MR. HECHT: This is Myron Hecht. Can I  
22 follow up with a couple of questions?

23           MR. POTTORF: Sure.

24           MR. HECHT: Okay. So the 7432 standards  
25 and the NRC standards, of course, they'll send you to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the IEEE software development standards for the  
2 software requirement spec and the design document and  
3 the test and the requirements verification.

4 Is that I'll call it HDL development plan  
5 described anywhere and has that been provided to the  
6 Staff?

7 MR. POTTORF: Jeff, do you want to respond  
8 on the status of providing that? Yes, we do document  
9 our life cycle that we use.

10 We do have a programmable logic  
11 development plan that we provide for each project as  
12 well as a verification validation plan, configuration  
13 management plan, all those things that you would  
14 typically see required for the IEEE standards for  
15 software development.

16 MR. BARTELME: So this Jeff Bartelme,  
17 Director of Licensing at SHINE. Programmable logic  
18 life cycle description is provided in the FSAR and we  
19 are currently, we have provided a number, all but one  
20 of the planning phase documents to the NRC Staff right  
21 now via the NRC reading room as we prepare for an  
22 upcoming NRC audit of the requirements phase for the  
23 HIPS core logic.

24 So we've made a number, there is still one  
25 outstanding document that we need to, we have to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 available, but we have made a number of the planning  
2 phase documents available to the NRC Staff.

3 MR. HECHT: Oh, so that's in Chapter 7 or  
4 is that elsewhere? You said the FSAR.

5 MR. BARTELME: The description of the  
6 programmable logic life cycle in subsection 745 of the  
7 FSAR, yes.

8 MR. HECHT: That's the description, but I  
9 was asking more about the development plans and  
10 standards.

11 MR. BARTELME: The documentation that has  
12 been provided to support the upcoming audit is not  
13 part of the licensing basis and we haven't made it a  
14 part of the licensing basis nor docketed that.

15 MR. HECHT: Okay. So it sounds like it's  
16 not clear as to whether the programmable logic  
17 development plan and the associated standards have  
18 been submitted or not.

19 MR. BARTELME: Yes. The programmable  
20 logic development plan was part of that set of  
21 planning phase documents that have been made available  
22 to the NRC Staff.

23 MR. HECHT: Okay. But not part of the  
24 FSAR, because I thought I read it and I didn't see it.  
25 So that's fine. Do you know if there is anybody on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the NRC Staff who is capable of understanding whatever  
2 hardware development by in which you are using?

3 MR. BALAZIK: This is Mike Balazik, NRC  
4 Staff, the Project Manager for SHINE. Yes, at this  
5 point we haven't completed our life cycle review of,  
6 you know, this is in a future ACRS meeting where we  
7 plan to discuss this.

8 So, you know, I guess I'd prefer not to  
9 get too deep in the life cycle here. Like I said we  
10 can address this at a later subcommittee meeting.

11 MR. HECHT: Okay. Thank you.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Are you finished Myron?

13 MR. HECHT: Well it was just pointing out  
14 what, following up on what Dennis said. I would agree  
15 with him that this is something that at the  
16 appropriate time the DINC, the Subcommittee should be  
17 looking into.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Yes, I think you got  
19 that. I think Mike said we would be addressing this  
20 later. I just wanted to know if you had anything  
21 else. I had a question I wanted to ask also. You  
22 done?

23 MR. HECHT: No, I'm done. I'm done.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Yes, this is Charlie  
25 Brown again. I noticed when you all did NuScale you

1 had two volatile FPGA, a volatile FPGA and a non-  
2 volatile FPGA in the process, you know, two in each,  
3 one in each I guess, two in two channels, two in the  
4 other channels.

5 In this case because you didn't meet the  
6 standards that you needed to meet you now have gone to  
7 three separate ones, which is fine, is there a reason  
8 you picked two flash type as opposed to, which were  
9 non-volatile, and only one of them volatile, is it  
10 just easier to deal with or was there any thought at  
11 all given to that or just picked one?

12 I personally don't like volatile  
13 information being reprogrammed, but I like the choice.  
14 I just wondered if you had a thought on it.

15 MR. POTTORF: Yes, Gregg, if you are on  
16 you can probably address this better than I can.

17 MR. CLARKSON: Yes, certainly. Yes, this  
18 is Gregg Clarkson with Rock Creek Innovations. Yes,  
19 that's a good question.

20 On that third, that Division C, that Intel  
21 flash type FPGA, we definitely chose that because we  
22 like the behavior of the non-volatile FPGA.

23 Now I will note though that that Intel  
24 flash type is really sort of a hybrid. It's got non-  
25 volatile attributes with flash memory aspects, but it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 also has some of the volatile behaviors.

2 So it's really at the root of hybrid  
3 architecture between the two, and that was another  
4 reason we chose it, because that way, you know, it  
5 really represents more of a third type, if you will,  
6 than an all-volatile or an all-non-volatile for the  
7 third type. Did that answer your question, Charlie?

8 MR. POTTORF: Did we lose him?

9 MR. CLARKSON: Yes, did I lose -- Okay,  
10 you can hear me, Jason, okay.

11 MEMBER BROWN: No, I'm sorry, I turned my  
12 mic off while you were talking.

13 MR. CLARKSON: Oh, okay.

14 MEMBER BROWN: I apologize for that. I  
15 still haven't learned how to do this very well. I am  
16 not computer literate according to some people, so --  
17 Don't take that the wrong way.

18 Let me rephrase my question relative -- In  
19 the NuScale as well as what you've got here you've got  
20 volatile memory such that when you lose power you  
21 obviously lose the programming of the FPGA and you  
22 have to redo it when the power comes back. It's got  
23 to reload.

24 I am only asking this question, I really  
25 like the diversity of the non-volatile ones that you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are using here as opposed to the volatile. I didn't  
2 even think about it at the time and that what is the  
3 probability that, you know, you lose power you have to  
4 program, you lose power it re-programs.

5 You've got to have some confidence that  
6 you are going to get re-programmed correctly every  
7 time, you know, there is no glitches.

8 MR. CLARKSON: Right.

9 MEMBER BROWN: Did you all give that any  
10 thought at the time or --

11 MR. CLARKSON: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: -- is there any hint that  
13 that is a long term, longer term problem or am I just  
14 blowing smoke?

15 MR. CLARKSON: No, I think that's a great  
16 point to make and certainly we looked at that. So  
17 let's just talk that through with the Division Alpha,  
18 the Microsemi Flash, are non-volatile.

19 So the way that works, you lose power, the  
20 power comes back up, there is no re-programming. So  
21 the configuration of the FPGA is retained, you know,  
22 exactly with the gates interconnected in absence of  
23 power because of the flash so they are maintaining  
24 that inter-connectivity.

25 With the Division Bravo, the Xilinx, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 is the volatile type, what happens there is if you  
2 lose power that FPGA completely loses its  
3 configuration and upon power up it's going to get that  
4 configuration from an adjacent integrated circuit, an  
5 adjacent IC, that's a non-volatile memory that  
6 provides, it sends the configuration over to the FPGA  
7 and the FPGA, you know, the FPGA then powers up into  
8 that configuration.

9 Now this third one, this Division Charlie,  
10 this Intel, as I mentioned more of the hybrid, so what  
11 it does is it has configured, it has the non-volatile  
12 memory cells on the FPGA.

13 So it does not depend on an external IC  
14 like the pure, you know, the pure volatile style. But  
15 it also has some circuits that when you power up it  
16 needs to configure itself, if you will, but it does it  
17 on the same IC.

18 So, you know, what I did was I really  
19 studied that and, you know, wanted to basically  
20 account for -- You wouldn't have the same failure  
21 mechanism I guess is what I am trying to say.

22 The three are different in how they work,  
23 fundamentally work on the power up, so you wouldn't  
24 have a common failure mechanism across the three. So  
25 if your SRAM, for example, like you said, did not get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the configuration information correctly, okay, it's  
2 not going to operate properly but the other two would  
3 not have failed in the same way so they are going to  
4 recognize that.

5 Your other two divisions are going to  
6 recognize you got Division Bravo not agreeing. You  
7 know, so that's why we, that's why that Intel hybrid  
8 flash based won out in our book, you know, to be that  
9 third type.

10 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, interesting. On the  
11 NuScale approach with the four channels, recognizing  
12 the same question, I walked away from that with the  
13 thought well, gee, I've got two that are non-volatile,  
14 therefore, if I come back and I lose something, but  
15 that's kind of a single failure approach.

16 If something happened while we were  
17 powering back up and we needed a response I had two  
18 channels that were working and would provide the two  
19 out of four that you need.

20 MR. CLARKSON: Right.

21 MEMBER BROWN: So, you know, I walked away  
22 from what we did on NuScale with that thought process,  
23 but it's just been nagging behind me. I like your  
24 explanation and I appreciate the insight you just gave  
25 me.

1 I am not a designer, so that's why I  
2 wanted to ask the question.

3 MR. CLARKSON: No, that's a great  
4 question, and like I said it was very -- You know, so  
5 it's really important when you are designed these,  
6 what we call the power-on reset circuit --

7 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

8 MR. CLARKSON: -- is really critical here  
9 because as voltage is coming up, you know, it comes up  
10 over a period of time, it's a short period of time,  
11 but what you do not want to do is you do not want that  
12 FPGA to be released to reset prior to the voltage  
13 being stable.

14 So you want to give everything the proper  
15 voltage, all of circuitry the proper voltage, and  
16 then, you know, you want to make sure that in the SRAM  
17 case that it's had a chance to get its configuration  
18 over and everything is proper and then, you know, then  
19 you are allowed to release reset and let the circuit  
20 do what it's doing.

21 So a lot of care is taken on that, and  
22 I'll just say in simple terms how each of these three  
23 handle power on reset they are different from one  
24 another in that very minute detail of design.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. I have

1       seen circumstances in a couple applications I dealt  
2       with in my old, old where we had a rapid cycling of  
3       power, you know, power was restored and all of a  
4       sudden something else tripped off and it was then  
5       seconds it came back so that, so it cycled a couple of  
6       times.

7                       So you are telling me that you don't like  
8       that to happen with the non-volatile types  
9       particularly?

10                      MR. CLARKSON:   Correct.

11                      MEMBER BROWN:   Okay.

12                      MR. CLARKSON:   Yes, you don't want to be  
13       caught in that indeterminate state.

14                      MEMBER BROWN:   Yes.

15                      MR. CLARKSON:   And that power on reset  
16       circuit is really there to make sure you don't -- You  
17       know, no matter what, even like you said in like a  
18       power glitch scenario, multiple glitches together --

19                      MEMBER BROWN:   Yes.

20                      MR. CLARKSON:   -- you don't want to ever  
21       be at an indeterminate state. And so, yes, you want  
22       to be very careful with that power on reset circuit  
23       design.

24                      MEMBER BROWN:   Well we are more stable in  
25       this because we do have battery backups that are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 sitting there, so you shouldn't run into that  
2 particular scenario.

3 All right. Well, thank you. I appreciate  
4 the -- Thank you for the discussion on that and I  
5 appreciate it.

6 MR. CLARKSON: Yes. Yes, you're welcome.

7 MEMBER BROWN: You can proceed whoever was  
8 on Slide 4.

9 MR. POTTORF: Okay, yes. Sorry, I was on  
10 mute as well there. Yes, if there is no more  
11 questions on this, that was the major change to the  
12 slides, so if we want to kind of walk through the rest  
13 of them.

14 There were no changes here on the  
15 architecture. If you keep going forward, I know the  
16 other topic, Charlie, that you had was with respect to  
17 a cybersecurity one-way flow of data from the system.

18 I would just point out that we have no  
19 data connections for inputs of any kind into the  
20 system from PICS. Everything interfaces with PICS  
21 from this system are discreet inputs or outputs.

22 MEMBER BROWN: While you are mentioning  
23 that, you don't happen to have a picture of 7.1-1, do  
24 you, in your slide pac?

25 MR. POTTORF: No, I do not have it in this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 slide pac.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, okay. Okay, that's too  
3 bad. I understand and I got that out of reading the  
4 chapter. You've got more words -- You've probably  
5 mentioned the words "one-way," "not unit directional,"  
6 et cetera, at least 22 times throughout the -- I'm  
7 pulling your -- That's a little bit of an  
8 exaggeration, but you are very emphatic on that.

9 The reason I ask the question about the  
10 7.1-1 is that that's the complete picture of how both  
11 the ESFAS and the TRPS connect in and it's not clear  
12 from looking at the picture that that's what you've  
13 got relative to it.

14 But there is six red lines that go up out  
15 of the system out of the MICM from I guess both the  
16 two divisions of the TRPS and the two divisions of  
17 ESFAS plus another spare one coming up from something  
18 else.

19 So there are six inputs into the process  
20 configuration and it would just be nice if those were  
21 annotated as to being unit directional type  
22 connections.

23 That makes it clear and you don't have to  
24 search, word search the text, if you had a note with  
25 that. You did that on the NuScale drawing, by the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 way, which was useful.

2 That's just a suggestion for clarity.  
3 That's all. You are not required to do anything with  
4 that unless you feel that it would be a good idea to  
5 appease me, okay.

6 MR. POTTORF: Yes.

7 MEMBER BROWN: That was my only question  
8 there, just the clarity on that. So I understand that  
9 point. I do have a question later but I'll wait till  
10 the end of all this so you get through everything.

11 It's semi-related, but it's not exactly  
12 the same.

13 MR. POTTORF: Okay.

14 MEMBER BROWN: But you can proceed.

15 MR. POTTORF: All right, sounds good.  
16 Next slide, please, Jeff. Okay, so there is where we  
17 get into looking at specific changes to the HIPS  
18 platform.

19 Next slide. This is kind of the outline  
20 of those differences for the HIPS platform. No change  
21 to this slide from before. Next slide. Again, no  
22 changes here for this slide.

23 Also no changes here. This is where kind  
24 of touching on, Charlie, what you were just talking  
25 about there. That figure in the FSAR doesn't show the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 full details of the design implementation but we do  
2 have that one-way flow of data that starts from each  
3 of the MICMs in each division of the TRPS and the  
4 ESFAS and we're actually aggregating all of those one-  
5 way outputs from the system into a set of redundant  
6 chassis where we aggregate that information up and  
7 then provide it over to the PICS system.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Can I ask, let me ask one  
9 question relative to the one-way stuff. You use  
10 almost four terms within the document, the FSAR. You  
11 used the term "one-way," you use another term "one-way  
12 data diode," another term "unit directional alone,"  
13 and another term "one-way isolated." Are those all  
14 the same?

15 MR. POTTORF: Yes.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Can you --

17 MR. POTTORF: Yes, all of those things are  
18 implemented at the MICM when we provide that data out,  
19 one-way via hardware data diode and it is isolated.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. It just was the four  
21 different terminologies, I wanted to make sure there  
22 wasn't a nuance that I was missing somewhere.

23 MR. POTTORF: No. Yes, they are all  
24 referring to the same equipment there.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Thank you. I'll ask

1 a question about gateway stuff later if that's okay.

2 MR. POTTORF: Okay.

3 MEMBER BROWN: So we can get through the  
4 slides.

5 MR. POTTORF: Yes, go ahead, next slide.  
6 Yes, I don't believe there are any changes to the  
7 remainder of the slides here, so I think we can click  
8 through them and stop if you have any specific  
9 questions related to this.

10 This is covering the SBVM, which is a  
11 combination of the SBM and the SVM that were described  
12 in the HIPS platform topical that essentially all of  
13 the logic functions are the same as they were as  
14 described in the topical report.

15 Next slide. Just a figure to kind of show  
16 how we have combined the two functions that were  
17 described in the topical report into a single module  
18 of the SBVM.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Is that now a single module  
20 or I mean is it a re-designed single module concept as  
21 opposed to now two separate modules?

22 MR. POTTORF: That's correct.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

24 MR. POTTORF: Instead of, yes, a separate  
25 module in your signal conditioning and trip

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 determination chassis and in a separate module of the  
2 SBM in the boating and actuation chassis.

3 Everything for signal conditioning and  
4 trip determination may be, for sure in TRPS it's all  
5 in one chassis whereas in ESFAS there are multiple  
6 chassis for ESFAS, but those functions are all really  
7 on the same module here.

8 I should point out that the logic that is  
9 implemented for say the SBM is independent on the FPGA  
10 from that logic that is used to implement the SVM.  
11 Even though they are on the same FPGA they function  
12 exactly as described in the topical report, which  
13 would have been on two separate modules.

14 We're just doing everything on the same  
15 module here.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

17 MR. POTTORF: Next slide. This is on the  
18 remote input submodule. This is just a new module  
19 that is essentially a mini safety function module that  
20 we're putting out in the field that is associated with  
21 a specific SFM in each division.

22 MEMBER BROWN: That's internal to the --  
23 Yes, that's new.

24 MR. POTTORF: Yes, it --

25 MEMBER BROWN: I don't remember --

1 MR. POTTORF: But the way it functions is  
2 no different as that described for an input submodule.  
3 It's just simply we've pushed some of the  
4 communication logic out into the field on a small  
5 module.

6 I guess you could look at it as we have  
7 taken an SFM and kind of split off a chunk of it and  
8 put it out in the field.

9 MEMBER BROWN: What do you mean by "out in  
10 the field?"

11 MR. POTTORF: So this is specific to  
12 neutron instrumentation.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Oh.

14 MR. POTTORF: So rather than bringing  
15 those signals with the very small voltages on them all  
16 the way back to the control room we're digitizing that  
17 out next to the IU cells right next to the amplifier  
18 circuits and providing that via RS-485 connection back  
19 to its respective safety function module that's in the  
20 control room.

21 MEMBER BROWN: So that's the neutron flux  
22 detection system you're talking about then is where  
23 you are using them?

24 MR. POTTORF: Yes. We have a small module  
25 that is out in the plant right next to the neutron

1 instrumentation equipment.

2 MEMBER BROWN: There is no -- That's  
3 strictly an analog function until you get to the  
4 transmitting, the RS-485?

5 MR. POTTORF: That's right.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. And the RS-485 can  
7 be bidirectional, but it's a hardware configured  
8 communication device, isn't it? I have forgotten some  
9 of that.

10 MR. POTTORF: It is one-directional, you  
11 know, and that meets the way we have described the up  
12 to four RS-485 channels that are available on each of  
13 the HIPS modules. So we are using one of those  
14 channels to provide that one-way flow of data to its  
15 respective safety function module in the control room.

16 There is a second RS-485 connection that  
17 would be used for configuring the configurable  
18 parameters that are out on that module.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Are you -- In one of your  
20 -- Back in the, what is it, the TECRPT, section on  
21 gateway communications one of the ports in there was  
22 bidirectional intentionally.

23 But the way that gateway is utilized it's  
24 isolated so it didn't make it, but you're telling me  
25 that -- Where is the bidirectional use and why is safe

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 again? You had a reason for why that was okay.

2 MR. POTTORF: So, yes, the gateway  
3 functionality is not related to this remote input  
4 submodule. I'll just point that out.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, all right. Okay, all  
6 right.

7 MR. POTTORF: But as far as that  
8 gateway, we typically have for each MICM in each  
9 division that's where we are providing that one-way  
10 flow of data out from the TRPS and ESFAS.

11 That transmission of data goes to a set of  
12 redundant gateway chassis where we have multiple  
13 communications modules that are essentially collecting  
14 all of the data from both the TRPS and the ESFAS, all  
15 divisions, and then there is a set of communications  
16 modules in those two chassis, redundant modules that  
17 will then use MODBUS communications to PICS.

18 So that last chain in getting data out to  
19 the PICS is your typically MODBUS bidirectional  
20 communication. But all of the data that gets provided  
21 to those modules originates from those one-way  
22 connections from the MICMS to those gateway modules.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, I saw that array, the  
24 picture, it looks like about 20 or 30 of these  
25 different little sub-ports if you want to call them

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       that.

2                   MR. POTTORF:   Mm-hmm.

3                   MEMBER BROWN:   But the gateways are up in  
4       the, are they located up in the PICS?  I don't want to  
5       get into the PICS.  Is that where they are physically  
6       located?

7                   MR. POTTORF:   We put those two chassis in  
8       the Division C, ESFAS Division C cabinet, because  
9       there was room there.

10                  MEMBER BROWN:   Just a physical location,  
11       not a architectural location though, operational wise?

12                  MR. POTTORF:   That's right, yes.  So we  
13       consider the modules in those two chassis that  
14       communicate with the TRPS, those are a part of the  
15       TRPS system scope.

16                  The modules that receive the data from  
17       each of the three ESFAS divisions are part of the  
18       ESFAS scope and then we have the remainder of the  
19       communications modules that actually communicate  
20       bidirectionally all of that data.

21                  So on the back plane of those chassis  
22       those final modules are gathering up everything from  
23       each of those TRPS and ESFAS gateway modules and  
24       providing that over to PICS.

25                  All non-safety functions going on in those



1       redundant chassis, but, yes, they are located in the  
2       Division C ESFAS cabinet.

3               MEMBER BROWN:     If the indication and  
4       monitoring data from the TRPS it goes up to these  
5       gateways you said that's all sent up into the PICS and  
6       the same way with the ESFAS, do you maintain  
7       separation of that data?

8               It's not mixed in the same gateways? I  
9       mean in other words there is gateways dedicated to the  
10      TRPS and to gateways dedicated to the ESFAS?

11              MR. POTTORF:    Yes. They are maintained  
12      separate into their respective modules in those two  
13      gateway chassis and then once they get brought into  
14      those modules in those two chassis they are provided  
15      over to separate modules on the back plane in those  
16      chassis so that they can be provided over to PICS via  
17      a separate set of modules.

18              MEMBER BROWN:   Okay. But the circuits are  
19      separate, you're not mixing data?

20              MR. POTTORF:    That's correct.

21              MEMBER BROWN:   That answers that. That's  
22      all. That's what I was looking for.

23              MR. POTTORF:    The very last module that  
24      provides the data to PICS we do provide everything,  
25      but everything is maintained independent and separate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 over into separate modules in those chassis as well.

2 MEMBER BROWN: When you get that last  
3 module do you lose all indication and monitoring off  
4 into PICS?

5 MR. POTTORF: We have redundancy so there  
6 are the two chassis, so they essentially have an  
7 identical set of modules in each of the chassis there  
8 so that if we were to lose one of those final modules  
9 we would still have that redundant module in the other  
10 chassis providing all data over to PICS.

11 MEMBER BROWN: How does PICS determine  
12 which module to take data from then when you are in  
13 operation if it's the same data?

14 MR. POTTORF: I would not be the best one  
15 to answer that question.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Well we'll save that  
17 for the PICS discussion. Just put that as a note for  
18 something for SHINE to tell us about -- I don't know  
19 whether that's your responsibility or not, so that  
20 would be a question that was -- There is very little  
21 detail.

22 I've got a number of questions that I am  
23 concerned about on the PICS because of the level of  
24 detail, but we can save that for the PICS subcommittee  
25 meeting.

1                   So whoever hears this in the transcript  
2                   can remember that I've got some other questions on  
3                   that later.

4                   MR. POTTORF:    Sure.

5                   MR. BARTELME:   Yes, we've got that here,  
6                   John.

7                   MEMBER BROWN:   Okay.   Yes, who is that  
8                   just spoke?

9                   MR. BARTELME:   This is Jeff Bartelme from  
10                  SHINE.

11                  MEMBER BROWN:   Okay.   Well Staff ought to  
12                  pay attention that also I hope.   Okay, thank you.

13                  MR. POTTORF:    Yes.    Okay, Jeff, if you  
14                  want to go to the next slide, please.   Yes, this slide  
15                  is really what we were just talking about there with  
16                  the gateway communications modules.

17                  Next slide.   I think we should be close to  
18                  the end.   No changes on this slide covering self-  
19                  testing.   Next slide.   Yes, no changes here on the  
20                  LEDs on the front panels of the HIPS modules.   Next  
21                  slide.

22                  MEMBER BROWN:   Don't backtrack the slides,  
23                  just does the use of gateways now complicate your  
24                  self-test in terms of verifying what's coming from  
25                  what place that goes to another and that the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 monitoring and indicating is going to be accurate?

2 That's a complicated setup with the  
3 gateways. That's my only thought.

4 MR. POTTORF: Yes, I don't think there is  
5 any impact as far as self-testing that is performed.  
6 We are still doing the self-testing on each module as  
7 described in the topical report.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Okay, so that shows  
9 up on LED active lights or something like that on the  
10 modules themselves?

11 MR. POTTORF: Yes, that's correct. You  
12 know, and that would be specific to the self-testing  
13 that is implemented on each individual module.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right, okay.  
15 Thank you.

16 MR. POTTORF: Yes.

17 MR. CLARKSON: Yes, this is Gregg  
18 Clarkson. I will just add to that, Charlie, that your  
19 question there with the addition of the gateways,  
20 actually I would say that it helped our self-testing  
21 because the gateway if you think about it is a place  
22 that is aggregating that the monitoring and indication  
23 data to ultimately send to PICS, but because you have  
24 all of it there together you can do channel checks.

25 So it's a nice place to do, you know, an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Alpha, Bravo, Charlie division channel check, you  
2 know. So I think it actually helped our testing and  
3 gave us a little bit more visibility, you know, for  
4 that automated channel check.

5 MEMBER BROWN: Well the word "aggregate"  
6 just makes it sound like all the data is jumbled up  
7 and then spit out somewhere, you know, based on field  
8 data and what assigns what to what.

9 So that was one of my thoughts when I saw  
10 the word "aggregate." So you're telling --

11 (Simultaneous speaking.)

12 MR. CLARKSON: Well like Jason said though  
13 we were very careful to maintain that data stream is  
14 independent, you know, from each division, TRPS and  
15 ESFAS, and the independent modules to basically make  
16 sure we weren't sacrificing the protection system.

17 And then once we get that data over  
18 independently then, you know, on that final module is  
19 where you put it together. And it's not aggregated,  
20 it's very thoughtfully packaged up and then it's  
21 provided to the PICS.

22 But it's at that point there we can do an  
23 Alpha, Bravo, Charlie comparison, you know, and say,  
24 okay, these two are really close to the same but this  
25 third one is way out, something is going on there,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 let's throw an alarm for that.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, that's what I was  
3 looking for, the ability to compare the various  
4 divisions to make sure you are okay, but if you  
5 aggregate it -- Identifying data and making sure you  
6 are consistent becomes a consistency issue but you are  
7 saying you are separate from your ability to compare  
8 the data coming in from each division?

9 MR. CLARKSON: Yes. And keep in mind that  
10 gateway, you know it's also implemented on all FPGAs,  
11 so all of that logic, you know, is finite-state  
12 machines, completely deterministic.

13 It has to function the same every time, so  
14 there is really no jumbling, first come, you know,  
15 first serve type of thing. It works the same always,  
16 so the structure is very rigid.

17 You always know what data is what and  
18 where it came from because it's the same every time as  
19 far as the structure of how the data is packaged.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Thank you.

21 MR. CLARKSON: Mm-hmm.

22 MR. POTTORF: All right. Next slide.

23 MR. BARTELME: Jason, I believe that's the  
24 last of the slides here.

25 MR. POTTORF: That should be it, yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. You're finished with  
2 that package slides on the HIPS then?

3 MR. POTTORF: Yes.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Does anybody else have any  
5 other questions? Dennis, do you have anything else?

6 DR. BLEY: No, Charlie, thanks.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Okay, I guess we're  
8 ready to switch over to whatever is next on the  
9 schedule. There is three different sets of slides if  
10 I remember, is that correct?

11 MR. BARTELME: Yes. We'll move over to  
12 TRPS/ESFAS slides now. I'll get those pulled up.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Is this the open  
14 set?

15 MR. BARTELME: That's correct, yes.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

17 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Who's got the slides?

18 MR. BARTELME: Can you guys see it? Can  
19 everyone see the slides now?

20 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: I can. Thank you.

21 MR. BARTELME: Okay.

22 MS. RADEL: Okay. This is Tracy Radel.  
23 I am going to cover the Target Solution Vessel  
24 Reactivity Protection System, or TRPS, and the  
25 Engineered Safety Features Actuation System, or ESFAS.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Outline for the presentation, first we  
2 will cover an overview of TRPS and then move into the  
3 functions and monitored variables and then the mode  
4 transitions permissives and bypasses.

5 For ESFAS we will provide an overview  
6 along with the functions and monitored variables and  
7 then we'll touch on the priority logic and then the  
8 TRPS/ESFAS interfaces with the Process Integrated  
9 Control system, or PICS.

10 The TRPS is designed using the HIPS  
11 platform. It monitors variables important to safety  
12 functions of the irradiation process and performs  
13 safety functions required by the SHINE safety  
14 analysis.

15 It consists of eight independent instances  
16 of TRPS, each one dedicated to an individual  
17 irradiation unit. There are three divisions of  
18 monitoring equipment with two out of three coincident  
19 logic votes and there are nine total cabinets for the  
20 facility.

21 The first three cabinets cover IU cells 1  
22 and 2 with Divisions A, B, and C, and then there are  
23 three cabinets, Division, A, B, and C, to cover IU  
24 cells 3 through 5, and then an additional three  
25 cabinets for cells 6 through 8.



1           You will notice that that division of  
2 cabinets aligns with the phased approach that will  
3 covered in a future ACRS meeting.

4           Moving into the TRPS functions, the safety  
5 functions are listed here in the IU cell safety  
6 actuation, IU cell nitrogen purge, IU cell tritium  
7 purification system, or TPS actuation, driver dropout,  
8 and then there is one non-safety function within the  
9 TRPS, which is the fill/stop function.

10          The IU cell safety actuation is initiated  
11 based on process variables that would indicate an  
12 insertion of access reactivity, a loss of cooling  
13 events, overcooling, loss of hydrogen re-combination  
14 capability, or breach of the primary system boundary.

15          The IU cell safety actuation transitions  
16 the unit to Mode 3 shutting down the irradiation  
17 process by opening the TSV dump valves and opening the  
18 breakers to the high voltage power supply for the  
19 neutron drivers assembly system.

20          It also isolates the primary system  
21 boundary as well as the primary confinement boundary.  
22 The IU cell nitrogen purge is initiated based on  
23 process variables indicating a loss of hydrogen re-  
24 combination capability and isolates the radioisotope  
25 process facility cooling system, or RPCS, to limit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 water intrusion.

2 This is for a very specific accident  
3 scenario which is related to flooding of the primary  
4 system boundary which would prevent offgas system  
5 flow, and so in response to an event we do isolate  
6 that source of water.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Can I interrupt you for  
8 just a second?

9 MS. RADEL: Yes.

10 MEMBER BROWN: This is just a calibration  
11 question. I just want to make sure that everybody  
12 from the Committee that is participating that the  
13 TRPS, the target solution vessel reactivity protection  
14 system, there is one of those for each of the eight IU  
15 cells.

16 The ESFAS is a facility protection system  
17 and there is only one of those for the whole facility.  
18 So I am just trying to make sure you understand what  
19 the configuration is for how the systems are applied.

20 So sorry to interrupt you. Just a little  
21 bit of a pictorial thought process, that's all. So  
22 thanks for holding up for a minute.

23 MS. RADEL: Yes. Appreciate the  
24 clarification. The IU cell nitrogen purge provides a  
25 purge of the primary system boundary for the affected

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 irradiation unit with nitrogen.

2 So note that an individual unit could  
3 undergo a nitrogen purge while other units continue to  
4 operate. It does this by opening the nitrogen purge  
5 and vent isolation valves.

6 It also, as you'll see as we get into  
7 ESFAS, does send a signal to ESFAS to open the IU and  
8 TPS header valves as well.

9 The IU cell TPS actuation is initiated  
10 based on process variables indicating a breach of the  
11 tritium boundary within the IU cell or supply return  
12 lines or a breach of the tritium boundary in the TPS  
13 glovebox.

14 It isolates the TPS lines into an out of  
15 the IU cell and isolates the radiological ventilation  
16 zone one exhaust, RVZ1 exhaust, out of the IU cell.  
17 This signal comes from the ESFAS which also isolates  
18 the glovebox confinement and tritium room dampers.

19 Driver dropout is initiated based on  
20 process variables indicating a loss of neutron driver  
21 output or loss of cooling. These are really two  
22 separate functions of the driver dropout.

23 On the loss of driver output it opens the  
24 NDAS high voltage power supply breakers to terminate  
25 the irradiation process after a time delay. On

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Function 2 where have lost cooling either through high  
2 temperature or through cooling flow it opens the NDAS  
3 high voltage power supply breakers without a delay.  
4 It also initiates an IU cell safety actuation after  
5 the 180-second delay.

6 Moving into the TRPS monitored variables  
7 and response, this slide covers those related to  
8 neutron flux. The high source range neutron flux  
9 protects against an insertion of excess reactivity  
10 during the filling process.

11 It initiates an IU cell safety actuation  
12 when two out of three or more signals are active. The  
13 low power range neutron flux protects against loss of  
14 the neutron beam followed by a restart of the neutron  
15 beam outside of analyzed conditions.

16 The driver dropout is initiated when two  
17 out of three or more signals are active for a  
18 predetermined amount of time.

19 High time average neutron flux protects  
20 against exceeding analyzed TSV power levels during  
21 Mode 1 and 2 and it initiates an IU cell safety  
22 actuation when two out of three or more signals are  
23 active.

24 The high/wide range neutron flux protects  
25 against exceeding target solution, power density, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 temperature limits during Mode 1 and 2 and it  
2 initiates an IU cell safety actuation when two out of  
3 three or more signals are active.

4 Moving into the cooling systems, we have  
5 a high primary closed loop cooling system, or PCLS,  
6 temperature, which protects against a loss of cooling  
7 that could cause target solution heat up.

8 It initiates an IU cell safety actuation  
9 when two out of three or more signals are active for  
10 three minutes or 180 seconds.

11 Low PCLS temperature protects against an  
12 overcooling of the target solution that could cause an  
13 excess reactivity insertion. It initiates an IU cell  
14 safety actuation when two out of three or more signals  
15 are active.

16 Low PCLS flow protects against a loss of  
17 cooling that could cause target solution bulk boiling  
18 and initiates an IU cell safety actuation when two out  
19 of three signals are active for three minutes or 180  
20 seconds.

21 In the TSV dump tank we have two level  
22 instruments. We have the low-high and the high-high.  
23 So the low-high protects about in-leakage into the  
24 primary system boundaries during Mode 1 and 2 that  
25 could result in loss of the TSV offgas system, or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 TOGS, flow to the TSV dump tank headspace.

2 It initiates an IU cell safety actuation  
3 and an IU cell nitrogen purge when two out of three or  
4 more signals are active.

5 The high-high TSV dump tank level is  
6 protecting against a similar in-leakage event. During  
7 Mode 3 primarily is when this is relied on, when the  
8 low-high is bypassed because we have the target  
9 solution or TSV dump tank.

10 The high-high protects us on the water  
11 ingress event. It initiates an IU cell safety  
12 actuation and IU cell nitrogen purge when two out of  
13 three signals are active.

14 In the offgas system these are focused on  
15 detecting the loss of hydrogen recombination  
16 capability. We have the low TOGS oxygen  
17 concentration.

18 So this protects against deflagration in  
19 the primary system boundary caused by the inability to  
20 recombine hydrogen with oxygen. Really in operation  
21 we do expect oxygen to come out of the solution at a  
22 slower rate than the hydrogen.

23 So oxygen is injected into the system and  
24 we also monitor for oxygen concentration and initiate  
25 an IU cell safety actuation and an IU cell nitrogen

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       purge if two out of three or more signals are active.

2               For flow we monitor the TOGS mainstream  
3       flow which protects against deflagration caused by an  
4       inability to sweep accumulated hydrogen through the  
5       TOGS hydrogen recombiners.

6               On low flow an IU cell safety actuation  
7       and an IU cell nitrogen purge would be initiated when  
8       two out of three or more signals are active.

9               We also monitor flow, directly monitor  
10      flow, to the dump tank. This protects against  
11      deflagration in the TSV dump tank caused by an  
12      inability to remove the accumulated hydrogen and also  
13      initiates an IU cell safety actuation and IU cell  
14      nitrogen purge.

15              High TOGS condenser to mister outlet  
16      temperature, this protects against failure of the  
17      condenser to mister which could cause adverse effects  
18      on hydrogen recombination, TOGS instrumentation, or  
19      the TOGS zeolite bed.

20              An IU cell safety actuation and IU cell  
21      nitrogen purge would be initiated when two out of  
22      three or more signals are active.

23              Additional monitor and variables within  
24      TRPS are the ESFAS loss of external power. This is a  
25      signal coming from the ESFAS indicating that power has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       been lost for (audio interference) three minutes or  
2       180 seconds.

3               This will open the TSV dump valves and  
4       initiate the IU cell nitrogen purge of the system.  
5       Note that the TOGS blowers continue to operate for  
6       five minutes, so we start the nitrogen purge prior to  
7       losing the TOGS blowers.

8               The high RVZ1, the IU cell exhaust  
9       radiation, protects against a breach in the primary  
10      system boundary limiting the radiological release. So  
11      upon detection of radiation in the exhaust pathway it  
12      would initiate an IU cell safety actuation when two  
13      out of three or more signals are active.

14              TSV fill isolation valve position  
15      indication not closed protects against inadvertent  
16      addition of target solution to the TSV and initiates  
17      an IU cell safety actuation when one out of two or  
18      more signal is active.

19              ESFAS IU cell TPS actuation protects  
20      against tritium release events in the TPS and  
21      initiates an IU cell TPS actuation upon receipt of a  
22      discreet signal from ESFAS.

23              MEMBER BROWN: Just a momentary -- Your  
24      slides by the way are the cutting off the last line or  
25      two sometimes the way they are positioned, just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 letting you know that.

2 The IU cell line, bullet, is not there, at  
3 least it's not on my computer, I'll put it that way.

4 MEMBER HALNON: Charlie, I'm good. Check  
5 your screen. Maybe you need to maximize it or  
6 something.

7 MEMBER BROWN: I just clicked it. I just  
8 went off to something else and started clicking things  
9 and now it popped up, so thank you. I'm glad I said  
10 something.

11 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Charlie, this is  
12 Vesna. Can I take a little diversion in connection  
13 with my previous question in fire protection?

14 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, go ahead.

15 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So when we discussed  
16 fire protection you said that safe shutdown analysis  
17 that human actions were not credited and it was  
18 assumed the fire in the analyzed area will generate  
19 signal.

20 So did you trace what type of signal was  
21 analyzed for the, was generated in different fire  
22 areas, the one which will cause the trip?

23 MS. RADEL: To clarify, it's not assumed  
24 that the fire will cause a signal and a trip. It is  
25 that we continue to monitor all of these variables and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 if there is an upset condition if we do lose flow, we  
2 do have high or low temperature, we have high neutron  
3 flux, or we lose, you know, the neutron driver, the  
4 safety system will take the proper action to perform  
5 its safety function.

6 It's due to that redundancy and routing  
7 through separate fire areas and make sure the  
8 separation that is what is credited there for --  
9 Essentially the system continues to monitor and  
10 actuate as needed.

11 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: I think this is, I  
12 feel actually, really, to understand that when we are  
13 discussing but now when I am looking through your  
14 signals and trying -- So let's say that you are having  
15 some, you know, the MCC room fire, what would -- Okay,  
16 first, your definition of safe shutdown is the plant  
17 is tripped and the solution is done, right, that's a  
18 general definition of safe shutdown.

19 So let's say that you have a fire in, that  
20 you lose the hydrogen, you know, the combustible which  
21 is one of your signals, or whatever, how do you assume  
22 you are achieving safe shutdown given, for example,  
23 fire in that SOC (phonetic) MCC room?

24 MS. RADEL: The MCC fire is specifically  
25 analyzed to ensure that we would not lose both the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Division A and the Division B MCCs because those are  
2 for the TOGS blowers and heaters because those are  
3 relied on for five minutes following shutdown.

4 And so that is specifically analyzed in  
5 the fire modeling to ensure that we would maintain at  
6 least one division of that equipment, you know.  
7 Within the emergency procedures there will be, there  
8 is a definition of when the operators will shut down  
9 the facility based on the size of the fire, and  
10 Catherine can speak to that.

11 I was speaking to the kind of safety  
12 aspect of it that the systems are independent enough  
13 to take their own action and still maintain their  
14 safety functions during a fire event --

15 (Simultaneous speaking.)

16 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Okay, so now I sort  
17 of understand that, because as I understood you this  
18 morning that you said you cannot safe shutdown without  
19 tripping and damping the vessel, right, that's your  
20 definition of safe shutdown, right.

21 So, okay, I said the something, you said  
22 that it's not, but it's actual, in general you do  
23 credit these operator actions for those fires in these  
24 areas, right?

25 MS. RADEL: We don't credit operator

1 action for safety, but to reach our safe shutdown  
2 definition there would be an operator action taken.

3 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: All right. So  
4 that's where we had the misunderstanding, all right.  
5 Now I understand, thanks.

6 MS. RADEL: Yes. Moving into the mode  
7 transitions and permissives. So the mode transitions  
8 and permissives are really to prevent the unit from  
9 tripping immediately after a mode transition, you  
10 know, when things are inactive in one mode and then  
11 active in the next.

12 So it's looking to make sure that, you  
13 know, the system is set up for operation in the next  
14 mode, so, you know, Mode 0 to Mode 1, ensuring that  
15 all TSV dump valve position indication (audio  
16 interference) isolation valve position indications  
17 indicate fully closed.

18 TOGS mainstream flow is above the minimum  
19 flow rate. Mode 1 to Mode 2, that the TSV fill  
20 isolation valve position indications indicate both  
21 valves fully closed.

22 Mode 2 to 3, all high voltage power supply  
23 breaker position indications indicate the breakers are  
24 open. Mode 3 to 4, IU cell safety actuation is not  
25 present, and then Mode 4 to Mode 0, that the TSV dump

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 tank level is below the low-high TSV dump tank level.

2 Moving into bypasses, for Mode 0 the list  
3 of signals listed there are bypassed. Mode 0 again is  
4 when there is no target solution in the primary system  
5 boundary sources when the unit does not contain target  
6 solution.

7 In Mode 1, this is the filling mode, we  
8 have bypasses on the lower power range neutron flux,  
9 such as which is for driver dropout. It's not  
10 necessary in Mode 1.

11 TSV fill isolation valve position  
12 indication not closed. We do expect to open the fill  
13 valves during the filling mode and then low PCLS flow  
14 and high PCLS temperature.

15 I do want to note that these signals are  
16 not bypassed for the IU cell safety actuation  
17 function, but they are bypassed for driver dropout.  
18 So these signals feed into two separate actuations and  
19 it is only the driver dropout portion that is bypassed  
20 in Mode 1.

21 Mode 2, high source range neutron flux.  
22 Mode 3 and 4 have the same list of items here, and  
23 this is when the target solution has been dumped to  
24 the TSV dump tank.

25 We have our neutron flux input and then

1 PCLS because PCLS is not needed at that point when the  
2 light water pool is providing cooling and then low-  
3 high TSV dump tank level and TSV fill isolation valve  
4 position indication not closed.

5 The reason that that is bypassed in Mode  
6 3 is that there is solution within the TSV hold tank  
7 that we may want to add to the dump tank prior to  
8 transfer through the hot cell, so that gives us the  
9 ability to do that.

10 MEMBER BROWN: Can I ask a question  
11 relative to Mode 3? This is Charlie.

12 MS. RADEL: Yes.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Mode 3 is post-irradiation  
14 and then you move it off to the production facility.  
15 Is there a resting period or some period that you have  
16 to hold it in Mode 3 for a while before you do  
17 anything after the irradiation?

18 MS. RADEL: Yes, there is, but it's a  
19 proprietary number and I'd be happy to cover that in  
20 the closed session.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I just wanted to  
22 know if there was a resting period, that's all.

23 MS. RADEL: Yes.

24 MEMBER BROWN: I don't need to know the  
25 number, okay. I was just trying to understand the

1 wiring diagram you had in one of your figures plus the  
2 discussions and I was curious as to whether that was  
3 necessary. So that's good enough for me. Thank you.

4 MS. RADEL: Yes. Okay, any questions on  
5 TRPS before we move into ESFAS?

6 (No audible response.)

7 MS. RADEL: Okay. So the ESFAS is also  
8 designed using the HIPS platform. As indicated  
9 earlier there is one ESFAS system for the facility.  
10 It monitors the variables that are important to safety  
11 functions in the radioisotope production facility, or  
12 RPF, as well as the tritium systems.

13 It performs safety functions required by  
14 the SHINE safety analyses and there are three  
15 divisions of monitoring equipment with one out of two  
16 or two out of three coincident logic vote, depending  
17 on the operability considerations.

18 MEMBER BROWN: That's -- I had a question  
19 here. Excuse me. When you talk about two out of  
20 three or one out of two, that's definitely a change  
21 from the TRPS approach.

22 There you are two out of three and always  
23 two out of three and why the differentiation for it's  
24 okay to be one out of two, you're allowing as  
25 operation with one of the channels out of service

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 (audio interference).

2 MS. RADEL: So it's completely and  
3 operability consideration on the need for reliability  
4 of different systems and different functions and the  
5 ability to, you know, adjust the production with the  
6 different functions so we can discuss based on the  
7 different functions why we chose the way we did.

8 MS. KOLB: And this is Catherine Kolb.  
9 Just to be clear, some of the SS channels only have,  
10 or some of the SS variables only have two channels.

11 So, it's not that we're designing  
12 differently, and neglecting one of the three channels.  
13 Some of the variables only have two channels.

14 MEMBER BROWN: That wasn't obvious from  
15 looking at the pictures, and the words I read. The  
16 first time I came across this was when I read  
17 Section 7.5.1, paragraph six. Okay?

18 So, it certainly wasn't obvious that there  
19 was only channels of ESFAS at any time. I thought it  
20 was a total three-channel operating system, and that  
21 the only reason for going to the one-out-of-two was  
22 because you're not in a fission-type reactor  
23 operation-type setup that, for reliability on the  
24 production front, if you lost a channel, you wanted to  
25 be able to continue with the production aspects.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           So, I guess, my thought process was not  
2           correct. It certainly wasn't obvious where there were  
3           only two channels required for any particular -- the  
4           29 safety functions that are performed in the ESFAS.

5           MS. KOLB: This is Catherine again. If  
6           you look at the logic diagrams, that's more clear on  
7           which variables have two channels versus three,  
8           because two inputs are shown into the logics versus  
9           three.

10          MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Well, talking about  
11          that fourteen or fifteen pages of fine print that you  
12          need a magnifying glass to read. Correct?

13          MS. KOLB: It's also identified in the  
14          technical specifications, where it says, required  
15          channels, in the various --

16          MEMBER BROWN: Which is not part of this  
17          discussion.

18          MS. KOLB: Understand. Understand.

19          MEMBER BROWN: I made the comment earlier,  
20          that the tech specs is at not a very good place for  
21          identifying these particular variations of operability  
22          conditions. It really ought to be in the check.

23          MS. KOLB: No, I apologize. It's also in  
24          table 7.4.1. and 7.5.1. It distinguishes which  
25          variables have two channels versus three.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MS. RADEL: If I understand correctly,  
2 some of the confusion is, whenever it is a one-out-of-  
3 two, if you have a Division A and a Division B in  
4 there, there is no Division C of the instrumentation  
5 there.

6 When it says two-out-of-three within those  
7 tables, they are the A, B and C Divisions of input.

8 MEMBER BROWN: So, you've really got both  
9 the protection divisions still available.

10 MS. RADEL: Correct. There is always a  
11 Division A and a Division B.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So, all you're  
13 missing is the third data channel, where you're  
14 showing the actuations required.

15 MS. RADEL: Correct.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, very difficult in the  
17 limited amount of time we had to go through those  
18 logic diagrams and the tables, and put all those  
19 little things together. So, all right, that's good.  
20 You explained it to me. I appreciate that.

21 MS. RADEL: We appreciate the question.  
22 There are three cabinets for the ESFAS, the Division A  
23 cabinet, Division B cabinet and the Division C  
24 cabinet.

25 The safety functions within the ESFAS are

1 the RCA Isolation, Super Cell Isolation, Carbon Delay  
2 Bed Isolation, Vacuum Transfer System, or VTS, Safety  
3 Actuation, TPS Train Isolation, TPS Process Bent  
4 Actuation, IU Cell Nitrogen Purge, RPF Nitrogen Purge,  
5 Moly Extraction and Purification System, or MEPS,  
6 Heating Loop Isolation, Extraction Column, and Iodine  
7 and Xeonon Purification and Packaging, or IXP,  
8 Alignment Isolation, and the Dissolution Tank  
9 Isolation.

10 The RCA Isolation is initiated based on  
11 process variables indicating efficient product release  
12 into RVZ-1 or RVZ-2 areas of the facility, or a breach  
13 to the tritium boundary within an IU cell, supply  
14 return lines, or a TPS glove box.

15 The RCA isolation closes the RVZ dampers,  
16 and turns off blowers for the RVZ-1 and RVZ-2, and  
17 initiates a super cell area isolation, VTS safety  
18 actuation, TPS train isolations, and TPS process vent  
19 actuations.

20 Supercell isolation. Note that there are  
21 isolations for each of the ten areas of the supercell.  
22 And so, initiated based on process variables  
23 indicating fission product released into a supercell  
24 area of confinement.

25 It closes the inlet and outlet dampers for

1 the supercell area that is affected. It initiates a  
2 VTS safety actuation if the release occurs in the  
3 process special vent system, PVVS, or extraction areas  
4 of the hot cells. It initiates a MEPS Heating Loop  
5 Isolation if the release occurs in an extraction area.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Can you back up to the  
7 supercell again for me for a minute? This is an off-  
8 the-wall question.

9 The supercell is another -- I'm trying to  
10 figure out the right word for it. We've got it  
11 covered with ESFAS, but there's a lot of control  
12 functions associated with supercell operation. At  
13 least that's what I kind of gathered out of reading  
14 the supercell stuff.

15 MS. RADEL: Yeah, so the supercell is a  
16 bank of ten hot cells. It's where our processing  
17 occurs where we extract and purify isotopes. There's  
18 also the PVVS cell is where a lot of the equipment for  
19 the vent system is located, such as we can do  
20 maintenance and replacement of components.

21 So, those hot cells each have their own  
22 confinement. So, there's ten individual confinements  
23 with inlet and outlet dampers, and isolation valves  
24 for process lines going into and out of the cells.  
25 And we can isolate each area individually.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1                   MEMBER BROWN:    The reason I ask the  
2                   question is that it's also covered, what I recall,  
3                   under the -- one of the boxes on the control system  
4                   for the supercell is covered under the PICS.

5                   And the PICS has an ethernet external  
6                   connection, based on the 7.1-1, and it's also  
7                   mentioned in the text.

8                   So, I guess whenever we get around to that  
9                   at some point, I'd like to hear how we maintain our  
10                  no-external-connections to the Internet for,  
11                  particularly, the supercell, but probably everything  
12                  else that's covered under the PICS area. That's later  
13                  for another discussion. That's just something to lay  
14                  on the table.

15                  I'm obviously bothered by what they call  
16                  vendor-provided control systems, non-safety-related,  
17                  but the supercell has got to have control systems  
18                  somewhere. And if it's computer-based, then you want  
19                  to make sure it's not connected to anything. You  
20                  certainly can't put virus software into the supercell  
21                  control systems.

22                  (Simultaneous speaking.)

23                  MS. KOLB:   Hopefully, I can address this  
24                  quickly. This is Catherine Kolb. The vendor-provided  
25                  control systems are physically in the facility.

1           Maybe that was confusing there, but we're  
2           not connecting to a cloud-based thing or at a vendor  
3           facility. The vendor provided the control system, but  
4           it's physically in our facility.

5           MEMBER BROWN: Well, it says this has an  
6           ethernet connection in the text. That's why I ask the  
7           question.

8           MR. WATTSON: Yeah, this is Bill Wattson.  
9           I'm the INC manager. It is an ethernet connection,  
10          but it's internal ethernet, and it's only connected  
11          within the layer-four of our cybersecurity model --

12          (Simultaneous speaking.)

13          MEMBER BROWN: Oh, okay. All right, it's  
14          not external-external then. It's internal-external.  
15          Or external-internal. It's internal to the facility.  
16          It's an ethernet around the facility.

17          MS. RADEL: Correct.

18          MEMBER BROWN: Okay, thank you. That's  
19          good. Wasn't clear from the reading. That's all.

20          MS. RADEL: Good. The next function is  
21          the carbon delay bed isolation. This is initiated  
22          based on process variables indicating a fire in the  
23          PVVS carbon delay bed-one, -two, or -three, and  
24          isolates and bypasses the impacted beds, suppressing  
25          for fire while maintaining flow through the other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 seven beds.

2 I do want to note that this is different  
3 from the off-star version that you likely saw, so we  
4 are no longer isolating CO, carbon monoxide, for the  
5 PVVS fire scenario. We are isolating based on  
6 temperature.

7 And rather than a delay bed group  
8 isolation, it is a isolation of the individual carbon  
9 delay beds for beds one, two and three. And then,  
10 there is no safety-related isolation provided for beds  
11 four through eight.

12 This change was initiated based on the  
13 analysis that showed that full release of maximum  
14 inventory off of beds four through eight would not  
15 exceed the SHINE safety criteria.

16 And so, we can cover more on that kind of  
17 change and design at the next ACRS meeting.

18 MEMBER HALNON: Tracy, this is Greg. What  
19 are the size of these carbon beds? Just  
20 approximately.

21 MS. RADEL: They're very large. They just  
22 appeared onsite last week. I don't know the exact  
23 size, but we can get that for you though.

24 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. My thought was that  
25 when a fire heats some combustion in a bed, it's very

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 localized. And I'm sure they're largely dependent on  
2 whether the sensors are.

3 So, where are the sensors, relative to the  
4 carbon? And how do you answer the question about a  
5 gray, localized fire starting, or combustion?

6 MS. RADEL: The sensors are located on the  
7 out-limit line at the exit of the carbon delay beds,  
8 each carbon delay bed.

9 Our analysis for this event is assuming  
10 that the entirety of the affected delay bed, all of  
11 the radionuclides on that affected bed are released  
12 prior to isolation. And the set point for the  
13 temperature sensors is based on the requirement that  
14 the next bed not start on fire due to the temperature  
15 exiting the delay bed.

16 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, so just running it  
17 through the isolation will cause the bed to suffocate  
18 basically, and the next bed will not catch because of  
19 the heat. Is that restating correctly?

20 MS. RADEL: Correct. The isolation will  
21 isolate the bed that is affected by fire, suppressing  
22 the fire. And then, bypass that bed such that flow  
23 will still pass through the other seven carbon delay  
24 beds.

25 MEMBER HALNON: Okay, is that through a



1 failure of one of the dampers to isolate?

2 MS. RADEL: Yes. The valves -- yes. It  
3 includes a single failure of valves. Yes.

4 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. All right, thanks.

5 MS. RADEL: The VTS safety actuation is  
6 initiated based on process variables indicating that  
7 a break in the process boundary has occurred in either  
8 the subgrade or the hot cells, and this actuation is  
9 provided to limit the radiological release in that  
10 event.

11 It terminates the vacuum-lifting  
12 operations by opening the breakers to the vacuuming  
13 pumps, and also opening vacuum relief valves. It also  
14 isolates the chemical reagent lines that penetrate the  
15 confinement boundary.

16 The TPS train isolation is initiated based  
17 on process variables indicating a breach of the  
18 tritium boundary within an IU cell, the supply return  
19 lines, or the TPS glove box.

20 It isolates the TPS glove box, closes the  
21 tritium room dampers, and initiates the IU cell TPS  
22 actuation, which isolates the TPS lines into and out  
23 of the IU cell.

24 The TPS process vent actuation is  
25 initiated based on process variables indicating high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 tritium in the process exhaust out of the tritium  
2 systems, encloses the tritium process exhaust valves  
3 from all trains, and initiates an IU cell TPS  
4 actuation, which isolates the TPS lines into and out  
5 of the IU cell.

6 The IU cell nitrogen purge is initiated  
7 based on the discrete signal from TRPS, indicating  
8 loss of hydrogen recombination capability in one or  
9 more of the IU cells, or indication of loss of  
10 external power following three-minute time delay.

11 It opens the nitrogen purge system, or  
12 N2PS, IU cell header valves, and the N2PS valves to  
13 the individual IU cells are actually opened by the  
14 TRPS. So, these functions work together.

15 The RTS nitrogen purge is initiated based  
16 on process variables indicating loss of flow in the  
17 process vessel vent system.

18 It opens the N2PS RPF header valves, and  
19 opens the PVVS carbon guard bed bypass valves. This  
20 is done in case the loss of flow was due to a plug or  
21 obstruction in that guard bed system.

22 The MEPS heating with isolation is  
23 initiated based on process variables indicating a leak  
24 of target solution into the MEPS heating route or a  
25 break in the process boundary, either in the subgrade

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 or in the hot cells.

2 It closes the isolation valves for the  
3 MEPS heating loop and opens breakers for the MEPS  
4 extraction column feed pump.

5 The extraction column and IXP alignment  
6 actuation is initiated based on process variables  
7 indicating a valve alignment that could lead to  
8 fissile material in a non-favorable geometry tank. It  
9 aligns the valves to a safe position and is a  
10 criticality safety control.

11 The dissolution tank isolation is also a  
12 criticality safety control that is initiated based on  
13 process variables indicating an overflow of the target  
14 solution preparation system dissolution tanks,  
15 potentially leading to fissile material in a non-  
16 favorable geometry location.

17 It isolates the tank inlets and outlets,  
18 and isolates the cooling waters up high and return to  
19 prevent additional water intrusion.

20 Moving to the monitoring variables in  
21 response, on the exhaust radiation we have a High RVZ1  
22 and High RVZ2 RCA exhaust radiation, which protects  
23 against contaminant leakage, or accidents that could  
24 potentially result in excess radiation dosage to the  
25 workers or to the public. It's initiated when two out

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 of three or more signals are active.

2 The High RVZ1 supercell exhaust  
3 ventilation radiation on the PVVS hot cell protects  
4 against hot cell equipment leakage or an accident that  
5 could potentially result in excess radiation doses to  
6 workers or the public.

7 Supercell isolation Area One is initiated  
8 off of the signal, as well as the VTS safety  
9 actuation, when two out of three or more signals are  
10 active.

11 The High RVZ1 supercell exhaust  
12 ventilation radiation for the MEP's extraction hot  
13 cells again protects against hot cell equipment  
14 leakage, or an accident that could potentially result  
15 in excess radiation doses.

16 It initiates supercell isolations to the  
17 affected area, the affected extraction cells, MEPS  
18 Heating Loop Isolation and VTS safety actuation, when  
19 one out of two or signals are active.

20 Continuing with exhaust radiation, there's  
21 High RVZ1 supercell exhaust ventilation radiation on  
22 the IXP hot cell, again protecting against excess  
23 radiation doses.

24 The supercell isolation area ten, which is  
25 an IXP cell, and the VTS safety actuation, are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 initiated when one out of two or more signals are  
2 active.

3 High RVZ1 supercell exhaust on the  
4 purification and packaging hot cells again protects  
5 against excess radiation doses, and will isolate the  
6 affected area of the supercell on a one-out-of-two or  
7 more signals being active.

8 MEPS and IXP, High MEPS Heating Loop  
9 Isolation protects against leakage of high radiation  
10 solutions and to the heating water loop, which is  
11 partially located outside the supercell shielding and  
12 could potentially result in excess dose to workers.

13 It initiates a MEPS Heating Loop Isolation  
14 of the affected loop when one out of two or more  
15 signals are active.

16 MEPS Area A, B and C three-way valve  
17 position indication protects against the misalignment  
18 of the extraction column upper and lower three-way  
19 valves, which is criticality safety control and  
20 initiates an extraction column alignment actuation  
21 when two out of two signals are active.

22 The IXP three-way valve position  
23 indication protects against a misalignment of the  
24 upper and lower three-way valves, which would degrade  
25 barrier of the preventing misdirection, similar to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MEPS, and it initiates an IXP alignment actuation when  
2 two out of two signals are active.

3 Okay, the PVVS, VTS and RDS variables. We  
4 have the high PVVS carbon delay bed exhaust  
5 temperature, which protects against fire in the PVVS  
6 delay beds. It initiates a carbon delay bed isolation  
7 of the affected bed when one out of two or more  
8 signals are active.

9 Well PVVS flow protects against loss of  
10 hydrogen mitigation capabilities in the RPF and  
11 initiates an RPF nitrogen purge when two out of three  
12 or more signals are active.

13 The VTS vacuum header liquid detection  
14 protects against an overflow of the vacuum lift tanks,  
15 to prevent a potential criticality event. The VTS  
16 safety actuation is initiated when one out of two or  
17 more signals are active.

18 And then, the RDS liquid detection detects  
19 leakage or overflow from other tanks and piping, and  
20 initiates a VTS safety actuation when one out of two  
21 or more signals are active.

22 For the tritium systems, we monitor for  
23 high TPS IU cell target chamber exhaust pressure or  
24 supply pressure, and this is individually monitored on  
25 each of the eight IU cells.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           This protects against a break in the  
2           tritium exhaust for supply lines, as well as if there  
3           were a breach in the neutron driver pressure boundary  
4           that would release tritium into the IU cell or the  
5           transfer area between the tritium system and the IU  
6           cell. This would initiate a TPS train isolation for  
7           the affected train and an RCA isolation, when one out  
8           of two or more signals are active.

9           High TPS exhaust to facility stacked  
10          tritium protects against the release of tritium from  
11          the TPS glove box pressure control exhaust and back  
12          ITS process, vent exhaust into the facility  
13          ventilation systems, it initiates a TPS process vent  
14          actuation when two out of three or more signals are  
15          active.

16          High TPS confinement tritium, and this is  
17          provided on each train of the tritium equipment,  
18          protects against a release of tritium from TPS  
19          equipment and its associated TPS glove box.

20                 It initiates a TPS train isolation for the  
21          affected train and an RCA isolation when one out of  
22          two or more signals are active.

23                 And one more slide, monitor variables.  
24          Lots of monitor variables in slide.

25                 So, we have the TRPS IU cell nitrogen

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1       purge. This is a discrete signal coming from the TRPS  
2       for each individual IU cell. It protects against the  
3       loss of nitrogen mitigation capabilities in the  
4       irradiation units, and initiates a IU cell nitrogen  
5       purge.

6               The TSPS target fission preparation system  
7       dissolution tank level -- and there's two different  
8       dissolution tanks with level instrumentation, where it  
9       protects against a criticality event, leaving access  
10      for cell material and non-capable geometry system, and  
11      initiates a dissolution tank isolation when one out of  
12      two or more signals are active.

13              The UPSS loss of external power protects  
14      against an anticipatory loss of hydrogen mitigation  
15      capability in the IU cell, loss of the TOGS blowers  
16      and heaters after the UPSS runtime of this equipment  
17      is exceeded.

18              It initiates an IU cell nitrogen purge  
19      when one out of two or more signals are active for the  
20      180 seconds.

21              Any questions on the ESFAS safety  
22      functions or monitor variables, before I turn to  
23      priority logic? Okay.

24              Priority logic. The actuation priority  
25      logic, or APL, is designed to provide priority of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 safety-related signals over non-safety-related  
2 signals.

3 Division A and Division B of TRPS ESFAS  
4 priority logic prioritizes the automatic safety  
5 actuation and APL safety actuation over any signals  
6 coming from the PICS on safety-related controls  
7 system.

8 When the enabled non-safety control is not  
9 active, the non-safety-related control signals are  
10 ignored by the TRPS and ESFAS. If the enabled non-  
11 safety control is active and no automatic safety  
12 actuation or manual safety actuation command is  
13 present, the non-safety control signal can control the  
14 component.

15 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Hey Tracy, this is  
16 Jose. So, it's a little unusual to have signals that  
17 ignore the control or non-control of safety and non-  
18 safety. You guys have reviewed that the safety  
19 signals are never filtered. Correct?

20 MS. RADEL: Correct. The safety signals  
21 are never ignored. This is just those PICS signals  
22 coming in to reset the component. If there are no  
23 safety actuations present, either automatic or manual,  
24 then it allows PICS to reset the component for --

25 (Simultaneous speaking.)

1                   MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:    This is kind of  
2                   equivalent to what we would call a hold, or a lock.  
3                   So, once you take, you're not allowed to reset the  
4                   breakers automatically. Yeah, this priority logic is  
5                   a little too complicated.

6                   On reactors, what we've been doing in the  
7                   past, if you open a breaker and you let the control  
8                   rods in, the control system cannot possibly close it,  
9                   because it's locked.

10                  MS. RADEL:   Right.   And that is true for  
11                  our system as well.   You would need an operator action  
12                  then to reset that, and you would only be allowed to  
13                  perform that action if the system was no longer in a  
14                  trip condition, and that enabled non-safety switch was  
15                  turned.

16                  MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA:   And this logic is  
17                  equivalent to that.   A little more sophisticated  
18                  maybe.   Okay, that's fine.   Thank you.

19                  MS. RADEL:   Okay.   Communication between  
20                  TRPS ESFAS and PICS.   This site covers the types of  
21                  information that is communicated.   So, each division  
22                  of TRPS and ESFAS trains MEPS monitoring indication  
23                  and diagnostic information to PICS for display to the  
24                  operators.

25                  PICS provides mode transition signals to

1 TRPS when manually initiated by the operator. PICS  
2 provides valve and damper position indication to the  
3 TRPS and ESFAS for verification of completion of  
4 protective function, and PICS provides signals to TRPS  
5 ESFAS, to reposition components when they're manually  
6 initiated by operators, and the enabled non-safety  
7 switch is in the enabled position.

8 The ways that this communication occurs  
9 are noted on the last slide here. Communication from  
10 the TRPS ESFAS to the PICS is via serial connection,  
11 via MODBUS RTU protocol.

12 Communication from the PICS to the TRPS  
13 ESFAS is via a series of discrete contacts which  
14 communicate a series of addresses that are correlated  
15 to inputs and non-safety control signals, and all  
16 interfacing between TRPS ESFAS and the PICS is by the  
17 gateway communication module, which Jason touched on  
18 earlier.

19 That's the last slide. Are there any  
20 additional questions on TRPS or ESFAS? Thank you.

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, that concludes  
22 the SHINE presentations for today, is that correct?  
23 Except for the closed session.

24 MR. BARTELME: No. This is Jeff Bartelme.  
25 We still have a session on safety-related radiation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 monitoring and --

2 (Simultaneous speaking.)

3 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Ahh. Sorry, sorry.

4 MR. BARTELME: We're bringing those slides  
5 up now.

6 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Got it.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Ron, this is Charlie.

8 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yes, sir?

9 MEMBER BROWN: Let me get back to what I  
10 can see here. SHINE. The closed-session slides are  
11 just pictures of the detailed, eyeball-piercing logic  
12 diagrams.

13 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, yeah.

14 MEMBER BROWN: You can take a look at  
15 that. I'm just giving you a heads, I'm not sure this  
16 is going to add much value for the members, unless  
17 they want to see it.

18 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: All right. Well,  
19 we'll get a chance to ask that question.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Yeah, I'm just bringing it  
21 up to you so you have it ahead of time. That's all.

22 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yeah, I was looking  
23 at them also.

24 MR. BARTELME: This is Jeff Bartelme from  
25 SHINE. We have not prepared any presentation material

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for closed session. But because so much of that  
2 content did contain proprietary and export-controlled  
3 information, we just wanted to put them into a slide  
4 deck that if we had any sort of specific information  
5 to share to them, or any questions which we need to  
6 refer to them, we wanted to have them available in a  
7 presentation for closed session.

8 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Got it. Thank you.  
9 Thank you. Okay, onward and upward.

10 MR. WATTSON: Sure. Okay, this is Bill  
11 Wattson, the INC manager. Because of the earlier  
12 problems. Can everybody hear me okay now?

13 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yeah, whatever you're  
14 saying, about half of your sentence sounded like you  
15 were far away, and the rest of it sounded like you  
16 were close and very good. So, I don't know what  
17 you're doing.

18 MR. WATTSON: Okay, does it sound okay  
19 now, Carl?

20 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Sounds okay to me.  
21 It depends on the reporter. Okay, good.

22 MR. WATTSON: Okay, good deal. Great.  
23 Well, I'm here to present on the safety-related  
24 radiation monitoring and the neutron flux detection  
25 system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           The rad monitors are for fission products  
2           and tritium, and are both inputs to the ESFAS and TRPS  
3           system. The fission product monitors are comprised of  
4           beta particle gas-use monitors, and gamma monitors  
5           for the MEPS water overloads.

6           The beta simulators provide their inputs  
7           to both TRPS and ESFAS, whereas the gamma monitors are  
8           to ESFAS only.

9           Tritium monitors monitor the various  
10          points in the tritium processing system, providing  
11          their inputs to ESFAS, and the rad monitor information  
12          is displayed in the control room on the operator  
13          workstations via the PICS system. Next.

14          Fission product radiation monitors. The  
15          RVZ1 supercell PVVS exhaust monitors, comprised of  
16          three channels, A, B and C, provided to ESFAS, the  
17          RVZ1 supercell extraction, purification and packaging  
18          exhaust ventilation monitors are to ESFAS channels per  
19          each area, and the RVZ1 and RVZ2 RCA exhaust monitors  
20          are comprised of three channels for each to the ESFAS  
21          system.

22          The fission product-produced monitors  
23          continue in the RVZ1 exhaust subsystem, or RVZ1E.  
24          PCLS expansion tank exhaust vent monitors detect  
25          elevated levels of radiation from the IU PCLS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 expansion tank exhaust, and they are comprised of  
2 three channels each provided to TRPS per expansion  
3 tank. And then, the MEPS hot water loop monitors, or  
4 gamma monitors, with two ESFAS channels provided for  
5 each of the water loops.

6 Tritium monitors, or TPS tritium  
7 confinement atmosphere monitors, are provided with two  
8 channels per glove box, signaling to ESFAS.

9 TPS exhaust to facility-stacked tritium  
10 monitors detect tritium in the RVZ1E exhaust, and  
11 that's comprised of three channels. And they're also  
12 signaling to ESFAS.

13 And in conclusion, and interfacing with  
14 TRPS and ESFAS, there are analog inputs to both  
15 systems. The safety actuations occur when the input  
16 value exceeds the predetermined set point, the point  
17 being is that the set point determination is done by  
18 the safety system.

19 And that concludes the brief presentation  
20 on safety-related radiation monitoring. Do you have  
21 any questions before I proceed?

22 Okay, Neutron Flux Detection System, or  
23 NFDS. The NFDS monitors an (unintelligible) neutron  
24 flux, determined multiplication factor and power level  
25 during the filling in the TSV and the irradiating and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the target solution.

2 The NFDS monitors variables and important  
3 safety functions of the irradiation units, provide  
4 input to the TRPS performance safety functions. The  
5 signals provided the PICS for main control room  
6 indication, to cover the entire range of neutron flux  
7 levels in three different ranges, the source range,  
8 the wide range, and the power range.

9 The NFDS is a three-division system, with  
10 six detectors positioned around the subcritical  
11 assembly support structure, at approximately 120-  
12 degree intervals to the TSV.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Before you switch slides?

14 MR. WATTSON: Sure.

15 MEMBER BROWN: I'm looking at the diagram.  
16 Does this provide its data and information to the PICS  
17 via the same path that TRS -- come on, I'm going to  
18 get it right here -- TSRP system does? TRPS, rather?

19 The data shows like it goes into the  
20 various -- for the TRPS system it goes into the  
21 various SFMs. And does that then goes out via the  
22 MSEM and the other gateways and everything else? Is  
23 that how it goes into the PICS? It doesn't go  
24 directly --

25 MR. WATTSON: Yes, it is. The signal



1 comes in to TRPS, and then it's related to PICS for  
2 display.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right, that's  
4 all I needed to know. Make sure it's got the same  
5 isolation. That's all, thank you.

6 MR. WATTSON: Sure.

7 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: This is Jose. I do  
8 have a question about, apparently there is only one  
9 detector for the power and wide, and it's shared? Is  
10 it the same head unit but two different electronics?

11 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, it's a compensated ion  
12 chamber. It actually covers both the power range and  
13 the narrower band and the wide range to give it the  
14 overlap with the source range detector.

15 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: But it is the same  
16 ion chamber for both power and wide?

17 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, the same CIC. That's  
18 correct.

19 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So, you're only  
20 changing the electronics?

21 MR. WATTSON: Yes.

22 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So, I'm assuming the  
23 wide range is pulse counting and the power is what  
24 they call current?

25 MR. WATTSON: No. Actually wide and power

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 range are current. Only the source range uses pulse  
2 counting.

3 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So, you're using just  
4 a different scale, but same detector, same counting  
5 method? I mean, I don't see the different between  
6 power and wide, from what you're telling me.

7 MR. WATTSON: Sure. I think it's more a  
8 matter of resolution. The wide range is -- I guess  
9 maybe a construct way to think about it, yeah, it's  
10 almost more like a long-scale -- well, actually, I  
11 think about like control on panels on like trigger  
12 reactors.

13 You have the long-scale pen, which covers  
14 the entire range of power, and then the linear scale  
15 for basically power range operation in finer  
16 increments.

17 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So, the sensitivity  
18 of the detector, because the next question I want to  
19 ask you, see do you know what the dead time, pulse  
20 pileup issues. If you are including the pulse pileup,  
21 probably will make a difference. But dead time is  
22 probably either.

23 When you have a detector that has more  
24 sensitivity to cover a wide range, you end up always  
25 having problems with dead time and pulse pile-up, and

1 all that stuff.

2 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, dead time and pulse  
3 pile-up isn't a fact of a pulse rate-type detector.  
4 These are ionization chambers. So, they're measuring  
5 current.

6 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: (Unintelligible)  
7 pulses. They just pile them up and create a current.  
8 You can count the pulses in an ion chamber. Okay, I  
9 still don't understand how out of the same physical  
10 sensor here, you get two different ranges. But I  
11 guess you guys know how to do it. I'm surprised.

12 MR. WATTSON: Actually, the detector  
13 design that's pretty established -- well, I have my  
14 SRO and trigger reactor 40-something years ago, and  
15 basically, exactly the same detector configuration.  
16 It effectively used a fission chamber of the source  
17 range detector.

18 Now, that is also an ion chamber, but it  
19 generates pulses because the fission event is so  
20 significant to the current output in chamber, it's  
21 effectively a pulse.

22 But the normal operation of the even the  
23 source range is to put out a constant current  
24 associated with leakage current in operating in the  
25 ionization range, and the compensated ion chamber is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 essentially always an ion chamber. It's basically  
2 compensating for the gamma contribution from secondary  
3 chamber.

4 MS. RADEL: This is Tracy. I do want to  
5 clarify that we did discuss how the design changed to  
6 move this sort of strange detector from the BF3  
7 detector to a fission chamber recently, after the BF3  
8 detectors failed some of their testing, and it was due  
9 to gamma pileup issues, as the phase discussing that  
10 can be an issue.

11 So, we are making the switch within the  
12 licensing documentation and with the vendor, so  
13 that'll be coming across in the Joy submittal.

14 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: So, this whole  
15 advantage went to the fission detector?

16 MS. RADEL: Correct.

17 MR. JARROUJE: Which, that one is  
18 completely independent from gamma. That's pretty  
19 good. Okay, go ahead.

20 MEMBER BROWN: I'm surprised. You said  
21 you had a problem with your gamma pileup with the  
22 BF3s?

23 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, absolutely.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Geez. That's all I ever  
25 used.

1 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, I think part this --

2 MEMBER BROWN: Fission chamber is just  
3 horrible to deal with. That's all.

4 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, of course. And, yeah,  
5 if you want to get more into that --

6 (Simultaneous speaking.)

7 MEMBER BROWN: Well, it's your decision.  
8 It's your decision.

9 MR. WATTSON: Okay. Are we done with this  
10 slide?

11 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Yes. Yes, we are.

12 MR. WATTSON: Okay, moving on. Okay,  
13 let's talk about the source range detector. Source  
14 range detectors with fissure low-flex levels common to  
15 what would be expected during the filling of the TSV,  
16 the NFDS provides TRPS with a count rate signal for  
17 TRPS to perform its trip determination, and then the  
18 TRPS initiates the IU cells, safety actuation, when  
19 two out of three or more source range, or high source  
20 range neutron flex signals, occur. Next slide.

21 The power wide-range detector. The power  
22 wide-range measures, the flex levels and the ranges  
23 that are expected when the neutron driver is  
24 operating.

25 The power range neutron flex signal is

1 input into the safety-related trip determination for  
2 TRPS, and the TRPS initiates the driver dropout on  
3 either a low power-range neutron flux, and initiates  
4 IU cell safety actuation on high power range time-  
5 average neutron flux.

6 Wide-range neutron flux connects the gap  
7 between the source range and the power range with  
8 overlap, and is useful during both source and power  
9 range levels.

10 The NFDS wide-range neutron flux signal is  
11 input to the safety-related trip determination by a  
12 TRPS, and the TRPS initiates IU cell safety actuation  
13 on high wide-range neutron flux.

14 To cover the gap between source and power  
15 ranges, the wide-range -- oh, you know, I've got to  
16 repeat my slide, never mind, I'm sorry -- monitors the  
17 flux levels between the source range and the power  
18 range with the minimum of one decade of overlap, and  
19 with a high end of the source range in two decades of  
20 overlap, at the low end of the power range.

21 Detector calibration. The normal startup  
22 count rate, or what we call NSCR here, is determined  
23 by filling the TSV to approximately 95 percent of  
24 critical-by-volume, with optimal concentration  
25 solution at a stable temperature.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           The source range set point is then set  
2 relevant to NSCR per technical specifications. The  
3 drift allowance relied on by the source range set  
4 point calculations is periodically checked using empty  
5 TSV count rate. Final slide.

6           Detector calibration of the power wide-  
7 range detectors. Prior to filling a TSV for  
8 radiation, a sample is taken from the associated  
9 target solution, and the sample is analyzed for  
10 activity to determine the volumetric activity of the  
11 selector isotopes.

12           The TSV is then pulled using standard  
13 startup procedure, and the TSV level is recorded to  
14 determine the volume of irradiated solution.

15           Target solution's irradiated for  
16 sufficient time to create activity levels of selected  
17 isotopes sufficient for calibration.

18           Then, a sample of the target solution is  
19 analyzed post-irradiation, to determine the volumetric  
20 activity levels of the selected isotopes, post-  
21 radiation.

22           And finally, power level during the  
23 irradiation is calculated based on the initial and  
24 final volumetric activity levels of the selected  
25 isotopes, indicated power history, and the TSV volume.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 This value is then used to calibrate the NFDS power  
2 range and wide-range detectors. Are there any  
3 questions on that?

4 MEMBER REMPE: So, this is Joy. And I  
5 don't really have a question about that particular  
6 slide, but I guess I want to explore a little bit  
7 more. Didn't I hear someone say that, yes, we're  
8 going to be modifying something with a submittal  
9 that's coming in? And what exactly will be changed?  
10 Will all of these changes to Section 7 coming up?

11 MR. BARTELME: This is Jeff, pardon me.  
12 So, to account for the source range detector,  
13 detecting only a fission chamber, there will be  
14 modifications to Section 78 of the FSAR, to remove  
15 that reference to the BF3 detector and provide  
16 reference to the fission chambers.

17 MEMBER REMPE: So, when that revised  
18 section comes in -- we saw a table, I probably have  
19 the wrong digits on it if I tried to cite the number  
20 right now, but I look it up before the staff come up,  
21 but beside percentage of table -- and actually, part  
22 of that table was even presented in the open section,  
23 where they included the delays and some information  
24 and references to other sections in the FSAR -- will  
25 that table be included in the updated submittal on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 Section 7? I can look up the table number while  
2 you're trying to answer that's puzzling you, what I'm  
3 trying to talk about here.

4 MR. BARTELME: No, the timing table, that  
5 sort of compilation of information, is not something  
6 we'll be incorporating into the licensing basis, and  
7 it won't change with the change in the detector type.

8 MEMBER REMPE: Okay. So, I guess then,  
9 the next question I have, and I'll be asking the staff  
10 about it, is the audit and the progress that's going  
11 on.

12 Because the backup slides indicate that  
13 the audit still isn't done, with respect to some of  
14 the timing and the delays, or whatever. There seems  
15 to be some outstanding issues. But again, I'll wait  
16 for the staff.

17 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay.

18 MR. WATTSON: Yeah, and that's the last  
19 slide, so that concludes my presentation on rad  
20 monitoring.

21 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Ah. Okay, thank you.  
22 So, that is the last set of slides for this section.  
23 Am I correct?

24 MR. BARTELME: It is, yes.

25 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. The next

1 presentation is from the staff. We're not scheduled  
2 for -- well, actually, we're scheduled for a break at  
3 3:30, but we've been going at it for two hours, and  
4 that presentation was pretty detailed.

5 So, I'm going to propose that we take a  
6 break now. It sounds to me -- at least I'm getting  
7 the impression that the closed sessions will be  
8 shorter than listed.

9 So, let's take a break until -- now, let's  
10 do it until 3:30. So, unless there are objections  
11 from anybody, we'll recess until 3:30. Thank you.

12 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter  
13 went off the record at 3:09 p.m. and  
14 resumed at 3:30 p.m.)

15 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, speaking of  
16 going two hours straight, we're about to go another  
17 straight. We're back in session and we're ready for  
18 the staff's presentation.

19 And I've discovered why it was so hard for  
20 me to read chapter seven. The staff has six pages of  
21 acronyms in the back of their slides. Anyway, okay.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I told them to put them  
23 there because then you don't have to try to get back  
24 to the chapter seven to find out what acronyms mean.  
25 There's only about 22 acronyms. I forgot how many.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 There's just a ton of them. I can't even keep them  
2 straight.

3 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Six pages.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, the chapter itself.

5 MR. BALAZIK: This is Mike Balazik. Can  
6 you see the slides?

7 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yeah, we're fine.

8 MR. BALAZIK: Okay, got you.

9 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: We'll have to get rid  
10 of the -- we'll stop the levity. Okay, let's go.

11 MR. WATERS: All right, this is Mike  
12 Waters. I'll start off. And don't fear, we're only  
13 going to go through five of the six slides of  
14 acronyms. I'm kidding.

15 My name is Mike Waters. I'm Chief,  
16 Instrumentation and Controls Branch, NRC, and I'm  
17 happy to be here today to introduce the review team  
18 this hour which will brief you on the chapter seven  
19 safety evaluation report.

20 So, the staff evaluations primarily  
21 focused on electronic design of the SHINE I&C systems  
22 in terms of its ability to achieve its intended design  
23 functions for detecting potential upset conditions  
24 and, of course, actuating safety system components to  
25 put the facility into a safe configuration and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 mitigate consequences as credited in the safety  
2 analysis.

3 This slide shows the primary reviewers  
4 that contributed to chapter seven SE. I'd also like  
5 to note that the reviewers that have greatly  
6 contributed to the I&C review. Those include Michael  
7 Caul and Joe Staudenmeier among them.

8 The I&C team has coordinated closely with  
9 them on the interface between the intended functions  
10 of the I&C with ensuring safety features limits that  
11 protect the facility against postulated events which  
12 you've been briefed upon in previous events.

13 So, as you know, we're here today to  
14 highlight aspects of our technical review, and given  
15 the comprehensive discussion and the time, please feel  
16 free to tell us where to fast forward or focus our  
17 presentation here. Slide five, please, Michael?

18 Yeah, I just want to reiterate the scope  
19 of the SE before you. We have completed our review of  
20 the primary safety systems, TRPS and ESFAS, with the  
21 exception of a few open items related to life cycle  
22 development and technical specifications, and the  
23 fixed design is currently under review, and, of  
24 course, we'd be happy to engage later on these issues  
25 as needed. Next slide, please?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Yeah, this is for reference that may come  
2           up in further discussion. This is a diagram from the  
3           safety analysis report that provides an overview of  
4           the overall I&C architecture for the facility.

5           It includes a TRPS and neutron flux  
6           detection system for each iteration unit, the ESFAS  
7           for the entire facility, and those associated modules  
8           that operate on the HIPS platform.

9           Basically, the area is encompassed by the  
10          green on these pictorials that are the focus of our  
11          safety evaluation report and discussion today. Slide  
12          seven, please?

13          And finally, before I hand it over to  
14          Dinesh, at the highest level, a major focus of our  
15          safety evaluation was independently confirming that  
16          the I&C system satisfies those applicable facility  
17          design criteria that are listed here.

18          As you heard this morning, the criteria  
19          for I&C is the same or closely tracks to the general  
20          design criteria in Part 50. Obviously, multiple  
21          facility systems, structures, and components  
22          contribute to satisfying each facility design  
23          criterion, and, of course, chapter seven focused on  
24          those I&C-related portions for those criteria.

25          And as you would guess, we had a higher

1 focus on certain criteria for our reasonable assurance  
2 determination. Those include such things as criterion  
3 13 for appropriate controls, criterion 15 for  
4 reliability and testing, and criterion 16 for  
5 independence, and well as criterion 18 for separation  
6 of protection controls, as well as all the ones listed  
7 here.

8 And just to close it out, the  
9 (unintelligible) described how we applied the five I&C  
10 fundamental design principles which extracted these,  
11 including independence, redundancy, predictability,  
12 diversity, and simplicity within our confirmatory  
13 view.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, don't go yet. If  
15 you're ready to switch slides, let me ask a question.

16 MR. WATERS: I was about to turn it over  
17 to Dinesh, but please go ahead.

18 MEMBER BROWN: This is Charlie. I forgot  
19 to ask SHINE, if they're still on the line. I presume  
20 they're still listening. When they were doing their  
21 ESFAS part, I had tracked the design criteria between  
22 TRPS and ESFAS and I found that the ESFAS has a design  
23 criteria 18 which is not present for the TRPS.

24 And it was related to the no single  
25 failure within the instrumentation or power concurrent

1 with failure as a result of design basis event. That  
2 criteria is not in TRPS and I was wondering why, from  
3 the power supply standpoint as it's explained down  
4 below.

5 MR. BARTELME: We're still here. We'll  
6 look into that. We can follow up.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, I was just going  
8 through the TRPS one, the one, two, three, four. I  
9 got to 18 and 18 is now 19 in the ESFAS and there's a  
10 new 18 in the ESFAS part. That's what triggered my  
11 thoughts. So, anyway, put that on the plate. Go  
12 ahead, Mike.

13 MR. WATERS: With that, I'll hand it over  
14 to Dinesh to start out with the HIPS review.

15 MR. TANEJA: I hope you can hear me. Good  
16 afternoon.

17 MEMBER BROWN: You're fine.

18 MR. TANEJA: Good afternoon, Professor  
19 Ballinger, and all of the members of the subcommittee.  
20 My name is Dinesh Taneja. I am the I&C technical  
21 reviewer in NRR, the Division of Engineering and  
22 External Hazards, ELTB branch, and I am responsible  
23 for evaluating the SHINE implementation of the HIPS  
24 platform and the ESFAS design.

25 So, you know, the TRPS and the ESFAS are

1 designed using the HIPS platform, and in the SHINE's  
2 FSAR, they have incorporated the HIPS topical report  
3 that we reviewed prior to looking at the NuScale  
4 design, and we came in front of you with our topical  
5 report prior to reviewing the NuScale.

6 And the 65 application-specific items, the  
7 ASAI's that are identified in this topical report, they  
8 were developed for the power reactors, and some of  
9 those ASAI's do not apply to the SHINE facility, but  
10 SHINE prepared this technical report, tech report  
11 2018-0028, that provides dispositions to all of the  
12 applicable ASAI's and also provided the explanation of  
13 the architecture differences between what was in the  
14 topical report, you know, which had the representative  
15 four-channel system with, you know, diversity with two  
16 different FPGA technologies, and some of the changes  
17 that they've made to the modules, they are described  
18 in this technical report.

19 So, as part of my review, I evaluated that  
20 report and basically my conclusion was that the SHINE  
21 architecture and the implementation still conforms  
22 with the fundamental design principles that we  
23 evaluated as part of its topical report, so it's  
24 pretty consistent with what we have in the topical  
25 report.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           So, it continues to meet the fundamental  
2 principles of independence, redundancies,  
3 predictability and repeatability, and the diversity  
4 and defense-in-depth. Next slide, please?

5           So, you know, I guess SHINE covered the  
6 key modification this morning. If you want, I can go  
7 through them again, but basically, you know, we  
8 reviewed them and we found them acceptable.

9           So, it's just a remote input submodule  
10 which basically takes one of the ISMs for the SFM, you  
11 know, module. You know, these are the four submodules  
12 on the safety function module and they remodeled it  
13 for the neutron flux detection.

14           And, you know, combining the ESP  
15 (phonetic), the voting module and the scheduling  
16 bypass module on one module, and they created these  
17 gateway modules, you know, for doing the communication  
18 with the HIPS platform.

19           And the other changes are, I think they  
20 were described earlier this morning as well, so in the  
21 topical report, the hardwire input module signals were  
22 directed to certain modules and the SHINE application,  
23 they made those signals available on the back frame of  
24 the chassis, so any logic that needs that input, it  
25 can utilize that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And also, the EIM outputs, you know, now  
2           it drives eight components, so the way it's grouped in  
3           now, you know. In the topical report, we were driving  
4           four components off of each EIM module, this one  
5           because all of the components are really not -- you  
6           know, they are small-sized sunlight valves and all of  
7           that, so they were able to drive, you know, eight  
8           components off of one EIM module.

9           So, those are the key differences. Now,  
10          if there are any questions, I can, you know, answer  
11          those right now or I can move onto the next slide.

12          MEMBER BROWN: Move on.

13          MR. TANEJA: All right, next slide,  
14          please? So, this figure comes out of the FSAR. It  
15          just kind of shows the -- you know, this morning, they  
16          were saying that there are nine cabinets with TRPS, so  
17          this is your cabinet number one that has the IU cell  
18          one and two chasses and then the maintenance  
19          workstation in the middle of that.

20          So, this is just representing, you know,  
21          one of the cabinets of the nine TRPS cabinets. I just  
22          wanted to provide a pictorial view of that. Next  
23          slide, please?

24          So, one thing that we did not have in the  
25          topical report, I guess we had that as an ASAI, was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the environmental qualification of the actual, you  
2 know, equipment, so we evaluated the report, EQ  
3 report.

4 So, that EQ report basically demonstrated  
5 that the seismic qualification meets the requirements.  
6 It was tested for EMI/RFI qualification in accordance  
7 with Reg Guide 1.180, and it was subjected to, you  
8 know, these environmental conditions which is  
9 classified as a mild environment in accordance with  
10 the IEEE standard 623-2003 version, which basically  
11 verified that these equipment can work continuously at  
12 140 degrees Fahrenheit and there is no -- you know,  
13 it's a passive cooling, so there is no forced cooling  
14 in the cabinets, and it has limited operational  
15 capability at an exterior temperature of 158 degrees  
16 Fahrenheit. So, we did review that, you know, and I  
17 guess it was an audit of the EQ documents for this  
18 equipment. Next slide, please?

19 So, it's just, I think, in words I'm  
20 saying basically the makeup of the TRPS and ESFAS  
21 architecture. You know, even though it's using feed  
22 channels, the basic architecture is essentially the  
23 same. That is that, you know, each channel is triple  
24 module redundant.

25 It has three safety buses and, you know,

1 it has three, the SBMs and three voting modules. So,  
2 each of these receive a voted input and then three  
3 signals go out to the EIMs, which again get voted, so  
4 it's the same concept that's in the topical report.

5 So, there is only one-way interdivisional  
6 communication and there's a one-way data communication  
7 going out to PICS while the M&I communication module.  
8 So, this one is, you know, I think, Charlie, you were  
9 mentioning those red lines.

10 So, the red lines, you know, are the  
11 communication from the M&I CB, you know, communication  
12 module, the monitoring and indication, maintenance and  
13 indication communication module buses that goes out --

14 (Audio interference.)

15 MR. TANEJA: Slide, please? The next? Go  
16 to the one over? I can talk about that and we can  
17 come back to that. So, Charlie, this figure we  
18 received as part of the RAI response. Now, this  
19 figure shows the gateway modules and how they are  
20 actually, you know, implemented in the TRPS and ESFAS  
21 design.

22 So, each of the TRPS, you know, channels,  
23 and each of the ESFAS channels provides input to these  
24 specific modules, and then they are combined together  
25 before they go out to the PICS.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So, it's all one-way communication, so  
2           basically each of the RS-485 modules, they have three  
3           ports configured as input only and then one port is  
4           configured that's talking to the PICS as a two-way, so  
5           it really does provide us the isolated output coming  
6           out of the, you know, TRPS and ESFAS cabinets into  
7           that, and it has --

8           You know, this was one of the questions  
9           that we were asking. What happens if I lose this  
10          interface and if I lose the indication in the PICS?  
11          So, their implementation is doing the redundance out  
12          of inputs to provide reliability of PICS displays of  
13          all the information that's available in the TRPS and  
14          ESFAS. So, if we can go back to the slide, please?  
15          We were on, I think, the one before, let's see. Yeah,  
16          this is it.

17                 MEMBER BROWN: Thirteen.

18                 MR. TANEJA: Yeah, so slide 14, please?  
19          All right, so, you know, the fundamental design  
20          principle of independence, and so here, I think we --  
21          we received this thing, you know, pretty thoroughly,  
22          and there were the independence single failure  
23          criteria.

24                 So, we audited a couple of the documents  
25          and they were the ESFAS TRPS single failure analysis

1 report and the failure most in effect analysis report  
2 to basically confirm the single failure criteria and  
3 redundancy arguments and the independence arguments of  
4 this whole design.

5 And then we looked at the T3 assessment of  
6 the TRPS and ESFAS, diversity and defense-in-depth  
7 assessment technical report, and we audited that  
8 report to basically confirm that this report verified  
9 that there is adequate diversity in the system.

10 And this assessment was performed using  
11 the, you know, our NUREG, what is that, 93-0? We kind  
12 of mixed up that number, let's see. Yeah, it's the  
13 NUREG CR that we have on T3 assessment is what they  
14 used to really model this diversity analysis and  
15 assessment on.

16 So, we evaluated that and we came to a  
17 conclusion that it had adequate diversity and, you  
18 know, and it basically met the SHINE design criteria  
19 which talks about the high probability of  
20 accomplishing their safety function in the event of  
21 anticipated transients, and the protection system  
22 independence requirements and the single failure  
23 criteria, you know, they meet the SHINE design  
24 criteria 15.

25 So, on the access control element, you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 know, the interfaces that we have from the TRPS or the  
2 ESFAS, so all of the access control features that are  
3 discussed in the topical report are being implemented  
4 here.

5 That is that you cannot change any logics  
6 on any of the cards unless you pull them out of the  
7 circuit, and also to changing any set points, you have  
8 to take the card, you know, and put it in a bypass.  
9 Take it out of service and then you have to physically  
10 enable an input before a maintenance workstation can  
11 make a change to a set point. So, those features are  
12 identical to what we reviewed as part of the topical  
13 report.

14 And so, they actually do not have any --  
15 the only other communication that's coming into the  
16 TRPS and ESFAS is the hardwired inputs from the PICS.  
17 So, those are -- there are no data communication  
18 happening. They are coming through the isolated  
19 contacts on the hardwired input modules.

20 And then the priority scheme that they  
21 talked about this morning which is, you know, the APL  
22 logic, which is implemented in the equipment interface  
23 module using discrete components, and there is no FPGA  
24 or any of that used in there.

25 So, those inputs handle the manual system

1 level actuations, and that provides another diversity  
2 element. So, you can provide manual actuations in the  
3 case and that basically protects us against the  
4 potential common cause failures on the software side.

5 And any inputs coming in from the non-  
6 safety, which is PICS, you have to actually, you know,  
7 enable that input before you could actually take  
8 access of any of the components, so that's like a  
9 component-level control from PICS that is done, you  
10 know, administratively using the enable feature, which  
11 is also identical to what we reviewed in the topical  
12 report.

13 Completion of protective actions, so all  
14 of the designs, all of the logic diagrams we looked  
15 at, all of these safety functions, once initiated,  
16 they basically go to completed, you know, completed  
17 action and they are sealed in, and everything is a  
18 failsafe design, so they go to a safe state on loss of  
19 power or on fault, any given fault.

20 You know, if it is a fatal fault detected,  
21 it would put the output in a safe state. If it is a  
22 fault where the safety function is not impacted, then  
23 it would just simply alarm that there is a fault that  
24 needs attention, so the same design principles that  
25 were discussed in the topical report, you know, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 different levels of faults, and how they are  
2 identified, and how they are treated.

3 All right, next slide, please? Okay, we  
4 talked about that one. Diagnostics and self testings,  
5 they talked about that this morning.

6 Operational and maintenance bypasses, so  
7 all of the operational bypasses are automatic. They  
8 are in the TRPS system. There are no operational  
9 bypasses in the ESFAS.

10 And the maintenance bypasses are  
11 controlled via the tech specs, basically making sure  
12 that we have minimum redundancy available, so they  
13 only take out -- there's administration controls in  
14 the tech specs that only allow us to take out one  
15 safety function module in a given division at a time  
16 and not take out the redundant one on the companion  
17 division.

18 We talked about all of the manual  
19 actuation. So, there is a set of, you know, system-  
20 level manual actuations which are safety related, and  
21 then you have capability to actuate components using  
22 PICS via the, you know, the enable feature in the TRPS  
23 and ESFAS.

24 Response times, regulated limits, and set  
25 points. Now, in tables 741 and 751 of the FSAR, so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 what we have there is the sensor response times given  
2 and analytical limits are specified.

3 Now, we audited a couple of calculations,  
4 set point calculations, and the set point calculations  
5 do a pretty good job of, you know, providing the basis  
6 of the analytical limit and how they arrived at those  
7 things, and the response times are, essentially  
8 accounts for the --

9 You know, so the 500 millisecond response  
10 time is allocated to the HIPS equipment. That is, you  
11 know, from the sensor input to all the way to the  
12 output, going out to the output device.

13 So, the sensor response time is in the  
14 table, 500 milliseconds is allocated to the HIPS, and  
15 then there is the response time of the actuated  
16 component.

17 So, that combined total is accounted for  
18 in the set point calculations, and the set point  
19 calculations are performed using a methodology which  
20 essentially follows the ISA standards, so it's a  
21 pretty standard methodology, and these calculated  
22 calculate the total loop uncertainty and they select  
23 the set points, and those set points are used as the  
24 limiting safety system settings in the tech specs.

25 But we are still evaluating some of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 calculations as part of the tech spec review that we  
2 are still underway, and that's being done still,  
3 continuing to be done. Next slide, please?

4 So, you know, so basically the conclusion  
5 is that, you know, we reviewed the HIPS platform  
6 implementation, you know, and we reviewed all of the  
7 application-specific action items, you know, how they  
8 were dispositioned, and we looked at the topical  
9 report areas and which areas specifically, like the EQ  
10 wasn't done back when we reviewed the topical report.  
11 It was just an action item, so that was definitely  
12 looked at.

13 The EMI/RFI testing, you know, it was an  
14 action item and we looked at that, and we looked at  
15 all of these, you know, features which are essentially  
16 providing us assurance of these, you know, fundamental  
17 principles of the I&C design, which is, you know, it  
18 continues to maintain those independence, redundancy,  
19 predictability, and repeatability, and D-3 concepts in  
20 the design, and we found that the HIPS implementation  
21 meets design criteria 15, 16, and 19.

22 So, those are the review of the HIPS  
23 platform. I think the next slide, we are going to  
24 talk about -- next slide, please? Yeah, it's the TRPS  
25 review, so I'm going to turn it over to Norbert Carte

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to take over the TRPS review, and then I'll come back  
2 and I'll talk about the ESFAS review. If there is any  
3 questions on the HIPS platform implementation, I can  
4 take those right now.

5 MEMBER BROWN: I guess we're good to go.  
6 Thank you, Dinesh.

7 MR. TANEJA: All right, Charlie. So,  
8 Norbert, it's all yours.

9 MR. CARTE: Thank you. Hi, my name is  
10 Norbert Carte. I'm a senior I&C technical reviewer at  
11 NRR. Next slide, please?

12 So, I wanted to talk a little bit about  
13 the philosophy of the review. So the design criteria  
14 in chapter three and which are translated into chapter  
15 seven are essentially the performance objectives. So,  
16 if you perform those performance objectives, then you  
17 have reasonable assurance of adequate safety. And  
18 SHINE did that or discussed that in chapter three by  
19 showing how they meet their safety criteria.

20 So, the next level down is -- now, with  
21 SHINE, SHINE has a lot of design criteria in the FSAR.  
22 They're not all equally important. Some are more  
23 safety significant than others and we focused our  
24 review on the safety significant ones such as  
25 independence.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Anyway, the next level down in this design  
2 hierarchy is basically the design bases, which are  
3 effectively functions and values. So, a safety  
4 analysis report has an analysis that shows that if the  
5 functions are performed at these values, then the  
6 design criteria are met.

7           So, what happens is what we have done or  
8 completed so far is we have looked at the design  
9 criteria, if the design basis and functions are  
10 consistent with those functions assumed in other FSAR  
11 chapters and meet the design criteria. The values  
12 essentially are set points, response times, and ranges  
13 of instruments.

14           Since we haven't looked at the instruments  
15 in detail, what we've seen in the set point  
16 calculations and in the FSAR -- well, the FSAR has  
17 analytic limits. The tech spec will have limiting  
18 safety system settings.

19           We have looked at those, but that's under  
20 review and discussion, and those numbers may or may  
21 not change based on some of the audit discussions  
22 we've had.

23           So, what we will eventually do in a  
24 thread, or we should eventually do in a thread audit  
25 is pull the thread all the way through. In other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 words, look at the values assumed in the safety  
2 analysis in chapter seven, so, I mean, 13. They're  
3 not in 13. They're in underlying calculations.

4 Our reviewer in that area did look at  
5 those things, but we will then trace that into the set  
6 point calc where the analytic limit is adjusted for  
7 all the uncertainties.

8 We should trace the uncertainty budget in  
9 the set point calculation to the actual instruments to  
10 ensure that they can reasonably assure those budgets.  
11 What we've seen in the calculations are reasonable  
12 numbers, not the necessarily actual numbers for actual  
13 pieces of equipment that we've seen.

14 The one number that I think is probably  
15 the most important is the set point. The response  
16 time, with 500 milliseconds on an FPGA-based system,  
17 that's actually a very, very generous response time.  
18 It's very slow.

19 I haven't seen the specific processors or  
20 what they're doing, but 500 milliseconds is very slow  
21 because these things can perform the calculations in  
22 parallel and can have response times on the order of  
23 two milliseconds. So, I'm not sure why it takes 500  
24 milliseconds, but we'll look at that in detail. Next  
25 slide, please?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So, what I wanted to talk a little bit  
2 here about is some architectural things. What didn't  
3 get emphasized is if we look at these, those top green  
4 boxes, the singular ones, there's a little white box  
5 and it has an arrow out to PICS.

6           Well, if you get out your magnifying glass  
7 and you look at the text inside that little white box,  
8 it says TX, so that's a transmit only box and that  
9 gives us our -- it's a communication module, a  
10 communication port configured as transmit only. That  
11 gives us our one-way isolation.

12           In addition, you have the gateway which  
13 also has a receive only, which the transmit only port  
14 is connected to a receive only port, which is  
15 additional isolation, but this is where we achieve our  
16 isolation.

17           When we talk about configurable  
18 parameters, you'll see there is this white box,  
19 maintenance workstation, that has a dotted line. You  
20 turn a key and make a connection in order for the  
21 received port on the green module to be connected to  
22 the send port in the maintenance workstation, so you  
23 have to actually make a connection.

24           So, between those two features effectively  
25 have translated electronic control of access features

1 into a physical control of access issue. You have to  
2 use controlling access to the key.

3 You have to remove the cards to reprogram  
4 them. You control access to the physical cards and  
5 that's basically how TRPS addresses digital  
6 communications.

7 Now, there's one other thing that comes  
8 up, what you saw on 741 that you don't see here.  
9 Actually, I'm having trouble reading it. There is an  
10 input to the gray box from the control room.

11 So, the manual controls do come across in  
12 a multiplex signal, but it's very discrete  
13 multiplexing, and in a sense, the signal comes across  
14 as a binary word. Part of that word is the address.  
15 It's parity checked. It's complemented and parity  
16 checked, so there's a lot of assurance on that.  
17 Shoot, I wonder if I'm going too far.

18 Also then there's the command to what to  
19 actuate, and again, they've talked about the priority  
20 logic a little bit. That command can only happen  
21 under two conditions. There is no either automatic  
22 safety actuation or there is no -- and the enable  
23 switch is in the correct position.

24 So, those gives us our control of access  
25 and independence criteria. There's also independence

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 between the divisions, which is also done by some, I  
2 guess, pink lines on this diagram. Again, that's  
3 through send and receive ports on the SBMs or SBVMs.  
4 Next slide, please?

5 So, the other thing that happens is that  
6 the TRPS is mode dependent and it has a mode  
7 dependency in part to enable and disable operational  
8 bypasses automatically.

9 So, there is no -- so in some function, in  
10 some modes, some functions are not needed. They are  
11 automatically disabled when they are not needed and  
12 automatically enabled when they are needed, so there  
13 is no operator initiated operational bypass.

14 Maintenance bypass can be performed on  
15 individual modules or components and it's not  
16 disabling the whole function across all three  
17 divisions. It's disabling or being able to work on  
18 one component.

19 There is a maintenance bypass feature that  
20 can be either put in trip, for instance, in a two out  
21 of three system, or it can be put in a bypass state  
22 for a one out of two system. Therefore, you can  
23 perform maintenance on the sensor, NSFM function  
24 module, without actuating a protective function.

25 The use of that maintenance bypass is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 discussed in the tech specs, but we'll look at tech  
2 specs later, but there is a very restricted and  
3 limited use on when you may bypass a signal for  
4 testing or maintenance purposes.

5 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: This is Jose. When  
6 you put a channel on bypass, what happens to the  
7 voting logic? Is it still two out of three --

8 MR. CARTE: Well --

9 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: -- or is it one out  
10 of two?

11 MR. CARTE: Effectively you're either  
12 putting the channel -- you can put it in two --  
13 there's two switches. One --

14 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: If you put it on  
15 three, then --

16 (Simultaneous speaking.)

17 MR. CARTE: Right, right, right, one is --  
18 there's two switches. One switch is an out of service  
19 switch and the other -- which it's in service or out  
20 of service.

21 And if you're in the out of service  
22 position, then the indication on the other switch  
23 matters, and that indication is either tripped or  
24 bypassed, so, and that tripped is either an open  
25 signal or a closed signal basically.

1           It's not really changing the voting logic.  
2           It's driving the signal to be a particular state,  
3           which effectively changes the voting logic. So, a two  
4           out of three signal with one signal in a tripped  
5           position is effectively a one out of two signal.

6           MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: That's obvious, but  
7           what happens if you put it on bypass?

8           MR. CARTE: The --

9           MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Would you need a two  
10          out of two?

11          MR. CARTE: Yes, you would need a two out  
12          of two. That can be used for -- there's certain  
13          systems like ESF that is basically always required to  
14          be operable, and so you, and you will need to do some  
15          testing, and some of those functions in ESF has two  
16          inputs and it's a one out of two logic to accomplish  
17          the single failure criteria.

18          Therefore, in order to do maintenance or  
19          test those particular functions, you must put it in  
20          bypass. The current tech spec says two hours in order  
21          to do that testing, but --

22          MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay, so that's what  
23          I was going to ask you. It's limited by tech specs,  
24          the amount of time that you can be in this dangerous  
25          configuration?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. CARTE: Yes.

2 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay, and you've  
3 looked at it and you're happy with, I mean --

4 MR. CARTE: We're not done with tech  
5 specs, but we're heading in the right direction.

6 MEMBER MARCH-LEUBA: Okay, thanks.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Norbert?

8 MR. CARTE: Yes?

9 MEMBER BROWN: Back at the beginning of  
10 your spiel, you mentioned that, you stated that within  
11 the mode or some circumstances, some functions aren't  
12 necessary and they are automatically disabled.

13 MR. CARTE: Correct.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Is there an indication that  
15 they've been disabled?

16 MR. CARTE: Right, so this is where --

17 MEMBER BROWN: To the operators?

18 MR. CARTE: Well, we haven't finished  
19 looking at PICS and the PICS doesn't have the specific  
20 information. It is all communicated to the PICS, so.

21 MEMBER BROWN: That's my thought. That's  
22 what I was asking about. Is it available to the  
23 operators when they -- in the PICS, fundamentally in  
24 the control room or whatever is it?

25 MR. CARTE: Right, so since we're not done

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 with PICS, I hesitate, but the information is --

2 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine. That's okay.

3 I just -- you're looking at it. You can let us know  
4 when we get to that point.

5 MR. CARTE: It's output to PICS --

6 MEMBER BROWN: Yeah.

7 MR. CARTE: -- at this point.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Okay --

9 (Simultaneous speaking.)

10 MR. CARTE: And the bypass is, yes, the  
11 bypass is indicated in the block diagrams, the figures  
12 that are in the proprietary section, and those figures  
13 in the proprietary material are just the FSAR figures  
14 in case we wanted to talk about them, but all of the  
15 mode enable aspects are in those logic diagrams.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, all right, that's it.  
17 Thank you.

18 MR. CARTE: Next slide? So, if we talk  
19 about design criteria, basically one design criteria  
20 is that transients won't cause -- not fuel. I can't  
21 say fuel. It's not a reactor -- solution, target  
22 solution design limits to be exceeded, right?

23 So, we did look at those events and we  
24 believe that is the case. There was some discussion  
25 about what is a transient? The other requirement is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 that it initiate functions in the case of an accident.

2 Well, all of the functions that the system  
3 does are traced to different scenarios in chapter 13,  
4 so it meets that criteria. We didn't find any  
5 inconsistencies between the FSAR chapters and the  
6 functions described in chapter seven.

7 So, the other, I mean, the failsafe  
8 criteria which you mentioned is listed in the FSAR for  
9 chapter seven. So, if you lose power -- so basically  
10 it goes into the safe state by removing power to the  
11 component, and therefore if you lose power to the  
12 TRPS, you're going to lose -- it's going to go into  
13 the safe state anyway.

14 So, failsafe criteria is pretty easy to  
15 achieve for loss of power. That's a program feature  
16 into the HIPS equipment as well. Certain modules fail  
17 safe. We discussed control of access and we discussed  
18 independence from PICS through the one-way  
19 communication.

20 There's another criteria which I didn't  
21 mention here, the separation of protection and  
22 control. There are no, in a sense, shared protection  
23 and control equipment.

24 So, the protection and control criteria is  
25 targeted at a very specific problem, well, in general.

1 If you really -- let me see how much -- the basic  
2 philosophy is generally that a facility can withstand  
3 two bad things, and this is not regulatory speak,  
4 right?

5 The first bad thing, we call an initiating  
6 event. It can be an operator action or it can be  
7 failure, and the second bad thing is sometimes called  
8 a single failure within the protection system.

9 Now, in the unique case where the  
10 protection system and the control system share  
11 components, how do you deal with the two failure  
12 criteria? And that's what the separation of  
13 protection and control criteria is for.

14 There are no shared components, so it's  
15 kind of an irrelevant criteria for this design because  
16 they could have just said we don't share components,  
17 but they had criteria for is they do, but they don't,  
18 so it's kind of an irrelevant criteria at this point.  
19 Next slide, please?

20 So, we've already discussed the basic  
21 design bases functions. If you go to the FSAR, it's  
22 actually discussed at various levels. You have this  
23 level of function discussed and then the next level is  
24 sets of components actuated, like which particular  
25 valves.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The valve numbers are not provided. If  
2           you look at the diagrams in chapter four, you can't  
3           trace the specific valves described in chapter seven  
4           to the valves on the diagrams in figure four since  
5           they're not labeled, but that's something we would  
6           also do as part of an audit.

7           We would do a thread audit on one  
8           particular event and trace that all the way from the  
9           safety analysis assumed values to the RPS functions,  
10          the equipment specs, components actuated and diagrams,  
11          just to see that we had a feeling that their document  
12          shows that everything is addressed.

13          We typically do that, two or three thread  
14          audits, or for a power plant, we do two or three. I'm  
15          not quite sure how many we'll do here, and the thing  
16          that's actually most important is the analytic limits.

17          And we did have our fellow other chapter  
18          reviewers look at the analytic limits in chapter seven  
19          and they concurred that those are the right values  
20          since we couldn't cross-check the analytic limits  
21          through chapter 13 or because chapter 13 didn't  
22          actually have the specific analytic limits in it.  
23          It's in the underlying calcs. Next slide, please?

24          So, I guess I went into this a little bit.  
25          So, in terms of the design bases, what's really



1 covered well in the TRPS, I mean in the FSAR is the  
2 design bases. So, it's telling you what the variables  
3 monitored are.

4 It links to specific events covered in  
5 chapter 13. Chapter 13 then references back to  
6 chapter four. It identifies the specific equipment  
7 actuated or the functions like TRPS isolation, TSV  
8 isolation, TSV dump, but not the specific valves,  
9 which we might check later.

10 And the analytic limits that we see in  
11 Table 741 were mapped over to the tech specs. We  
12 still need to -- we have done some thread audits on  
13 set point calculations to look at the limiting safety  
14 system setting that is actually in the LCO, some  
15 further discussions on that.

16 Operation site criteria, I can't remember  
17 what I was going to say on that last one. Next slide?

18 MEMBER BROWN: Good choice.

19 MR. CARTE: So basically these are the  
20 same words that is in the safety evaluation, we have  
21 concluded that the design meets the design criteria,  
22 supports the functions in the other chapters.

23 We still have yet some confirmatory audits  
24 to do in terms of set point calculations in the tech  
25 specs, in terms of equipment meeting the values in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 set point calculations, in terms of development  
2 processes for TRPS and HIPS, and traceability of  
3 values through the design documentation is what we're  
4 going to do.

5 Sorry, that was a lot coming at you very  
6 quickly. Any questions?

7 MEMBER REMPE: So this is Joy, and I guess  
8 I'm going to follow up on my earlier question. Could  
9 you talk about where you are with this audit and  
10 report?

11 Is this the right place? I know there's  
12 a slide, like, 42, but I think that's a backup slide,  
13 right?

14 MR. CARTE: Well, so ideally, from my  
15 point of view as a regulator, I want to put the audit  
16 off as long as possible. Because that means I'm  
17 looking at things that are as complete as possible,  
18 the more draft it is the less of a litmus test I get  
19 from looking at a document.

20 And so I think the ball -- we're really  
21 just in the --

22 MR. WATERS: Norbert, this is Mike Waters,  
23 let me clarify.

24 So we have an open audit plan, the audit's  
25 ongoing, we are primarily focused on the sub points

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and, you know, we're close to core loading, as I  
2 mentioned in the beginning. But for reviewers on the  
3 panel limits and response times that's, you know,  
4 described and validated by chapter, so it's part of  
5 the open tech spec review which, you know, we're not  
6 really prepared to talk about in any detail right now.

7 MEMBER REMPE: Well okay, so, again, I'm  
8 not going to say anything proprietary, it's very  
9 general -- but if it needs to be in a closed session  
10 or something later, that's fine. But with the  
11 information we were provided last month, I know they  
12 cited chapters as the reference for some of the  
13 assumed times, and I mentioned, hey, you know, that's  
14 great but it's not in those other chapters, and the  
15 Applicant acknowledged, yeah, it's not. And then I  
16 turned to the staff and said, how did you guys  
17 conclude that the timing for the response of the  
18 sensors and subsequent actions was adequate without  
19 having those times?

20 And I was referred to the audit and the  
21 report that's not yet available as where staff gained  
22 the confidence to believe that things were adequate.  
23 And will that be documented in the audit report?

24 MR. WATERS: I believe so. And what  
25 you're talking about is a, you know, it's both, an I&C

1 issue and assistant reviewer's issue -- we're working  
2 together on that issue.

3 And you're right that, as the reference in  
4 SE, some of the validation is referred to the  
5 underlying documents and the basis for that, that is  
6 confidence that the analytical limit and response  
7 times are correct.

8 And I can assure you, you know, internally  
9 the ones we looked at had been validated for some of  
10 the more risk-significant event sequences, within the  
11 underlying documents, when you put it all together.

12 MEMBER REMPE: So this sounds great but  
13 I'm from Missouri, I'd like to see it. When will it  
14 be available for ACRS?

15 MR. BORROMEO: So this is Josh --  
16 (Simultaneous speaking.)

17 MR. WATERS: I -- okay, Josh. I was going  
18 to refer to Joshua.

19 MR. BORROMEO: Yeah. So this is Borromeo,  
20 Chief of the NPUF Licensing Branch. So maybe I can  
21 put, maybe a little bit of a -- coming at a different  
22 angle so, you know, we tried to find the appropriate  
23 place to kind of draw the line for, you know, when we  
24 complete these audits -- and as we mentioned a couple  
25 times, like, we're still doing the tech spec review.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           We're wrapping up the tech spec review  
2           right now, we're slated to come to you in the early  
3           September time frame to discuss that. But we still  
4           have some ongoing audits related to I&C so, you know,  
5           I'm hopeful, you know, in the next -- shortly after  
6           the SE is completed -- that we will be able to the  
7           issue the audit report to you as well. And I'm  
8           thinking that we will do it in a way that we completed  
9           the NuScale audit reports, that they just came just  
10          after the SE was completed.

11           MEMBER REMPE: Can we see a draft before?  
12          I mean, again, I mean --

13                   (Simultaneous speaking.)

14           MR. BORROMEO: Yes. Yeah, so -- yes, we  
15          can --

16           MEMBER REMPE: Something that we know and  
17          have confidence in. Because I get it, that you have  
18          to do, like, a bunch of internal reviews. But I just  
19          would like to see a draft, even, to give -- you know,  
20          you're documenting what gave you this confidence.

21           MR. BORROMEO: Understood. We can  
22          certainly provide the draft prior to the ACRS  
23          meetings.

24           MEMBER REMPE: So sometime in August we'll  
25          see this, is that a good assumption of what you're

1 telling me?

2 MR. BORROMEO: We can provide something to  
3 you in August, how about that? Can I promise  
4 something? Is something better than nothing?

5 MEMBER REMPE: You bet, and August sounds  
6 good. Thank you.

7 MR. BORROMEO: Okay.

8 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: This is Ron, am I  
9 reading between the lines that chapter seven is not  
10 complete, the review?

11 (Simultaneous speaking.)

12 PARTICIPANT: Is a draft a problem in  
13 terms of --

14 MR. BORROMEO: Well -- someone's talking.  
15 Maybe --

16 MEMBER BROWN: Well, obviously it's not  
17 complete, we've only covered 7.4 and 7.5 in this  
18 meeting. There's still 7.1 through three and 7.6,  
19 seven, eight, and nine.

20 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, I got it. I  
21 got it.

22 MR. BORROMEO: Right. So some of these  
23 sections, they do have overlap, all right? So, you  
24 know, we present today on the areas where we have, you  
25 know, come, you know, made a determination on but for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the overall I&C system, that review is still ongoing.

2 We felt that this approach would help us,  
3 you know, continue to move the review along  
4 efficiently.

5 MEMBER BROWN: And this is a much easier  
6 way to do it, so this only covers 7.4 and 7.5.

7 MR. BORROMEO: Right, and --

8 MR. CARTE: Well a little bit more than  
9 that because part of the problem is, the neutron flux  
10 detection system is actually, kind of, three  
11 complicated -- it's not really a system, it's three  
12 complicated input channels, right? Two detectors in  
13 each channel, three signals in each channel -- source,  
14 power, and wide, right? But it's not really a system,  
15 it's three independent inputs.

16 So we're treating neutron flux detection  
17 system as sort of an input to the TRPS in our safety  
18 evaluation, and the radiation monitoring system is  
19 also not a system, so to speak. There are some inputs  
20 that have various functions, like continuous air  
21 monitoring systems, or the stack release monitoring  
22 system, or the inputs, the ESFAS or tritium.

23 So there are different inputs and they're  
24 lumped and described together under the one name of  
25 radiation monitoring, but the inputs to TRPS -- those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 that are inputs to TRPS and ESFAS were covered today.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Norbert, you're making this  
3 complicated. There's a Section 7.8 on the nuclear  
4 flux detection system and there's another section on  
5 the RMS. So I --

6 MR. CARTE: The neutron flux detection  
7 system was covered today.

8 MR. WATERS: Let me -- this is Mike, let  
9 me try to address the bigger question.

10 For the safety related I&C, our design  
11 review was essentially complete with the exception of  
12 the few things I noted up front. One being, you know,  
13 the life cycle development process of programmable  
14 logic, that's part of the statement of findings, so  
15 that's still open.

16 As well as the technical specification  
17 issues, as Norbert talked about, and some of the  
18 underlying audit issues, you know, related to sub  
19 point calculations, response times, and analytical  
20 limits, that's still ongoing.

21 And in a confirmatory sense, you know, the  
22 explanation and the FSAR on that appears to be  
23 generally sound, but part of our confirmatory view is  
24 looking at those things as part of our audit process  
25 to confirm it. And of course we have not completed a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 review of PICS.

2 So that's the current stated evaluation,  
3 you know, the safety system review is very -- in the  
4 grand scheme of things -- very close to complete with  
5 the exception of the few things that we still review  
6 and are looking at. And I'll --

7 (Simultaneous speaking.)

8 MEMBER BROWN: Well, somewhere between  
9 five and seven, you know, seven-eight are -- like,  
10 you've completed them. I mean, you've, I assume --

11 (Simultaneous speaking.)

12 MR. WATERS: Yes, RMS and NFDS is complete  
13 from a design standpoint.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Yeah. So the outstanding  
15 -- I mean, 7.1 for instance covers a lot of stuff  
16 relative to operators, displays, and stuff like that,  
17 but I thought you were going to be covering that in  
18 the PICS discussion since --

19 (Simultaneous speaking.)

20 MR. WATERS: Yes --

21 MEMBER BROWN: In the main control rooms  
22 and stuff.

23 MR. WATERS: Anything related to PICS and,  
24 you know, the control room displays -- we're just  
25 calling it PICS as one -- will probably be one section

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we'll talk about that together.

2 MR. CARTE: So Human Factors obviously,  
3 has the arrangement and display of information and how  
4 that relates to the operator's task. We're looking at  
5 it more from a functional, how the equipment is  
6 arranged, not how it's presented to the operator.

7 MR. WATERS: Right. I didn't want to  
8 imply we're doing that type of review, I think  
9 Charlie's talking about what SRP says for chapter  
10 seven.

11 MR. CARTE: Right, but Human Factors is  
12 doing the human part.

13 MEMBER BROWN: That's tomorrow.

14 MR. CARTE: Yeah.

15 MEMBER BROWN: That's tomorrow. 7.9 is  
16 tomorrow, tomorrow at 11:00 o'clock, if we're on time,  
17 as part of the presentations.

18 MR. WATERS: Yep.

19 MEMBER BROWN: And, you know, I had a  
20 bunch of questions on displays and stuff like that,  
21 I'll pass those on but I wasn't going to mouse-milk  
22 them today, other than let you know what they are.

23 But -- well, I was going to do that at the  
24 end. I wanted to get through this other stuff first  
25 and make sure we closed out seven-four and seven-five,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and seven -- whatever, seven-eight, and whatever the  
2 RMS one is, seven-seven or something.

3 MR. WATERS: Well we can transition over  
4 to Dinesh, you know, ask Dinesh to expedite, get us  
5 back on schedule here. And then the ACRS can make a  
6 decision if we need any specific proprietary  
7 discussions, if that's okay with the committee.

8 MEMBER BROWN: The logic diagrams, my  
9 personal opinion, we don't need to go through them,  
10 okay? You've got a whole bunch of those and we ought  
11 to go through the other part, unless Ron wants to  
12 countermand me and sit through somebody explaining all  
13 those little one-line diagrams to you.

14 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: You're not going to  
15 get pushback from me on that, I've look at both, the  
16 staff and the SHINE presentations, and the diagrams  
17 are, they're basically the same sets of diagrams.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: But let's try to  
20 continue, I'm sorry I complicated things.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Yes.

22 MR. CARTE: One last point before we move  
23 on, I think what you're going to get from Human  
24 Factors tomorrow is a discussion of the -- it's a  
25 process oriented review, not -- but I think that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1       what you're going to get, a process, not the actual  
2       display review.

3               But we can move on to ESFAS.

4               MEMBER BROWN:   Yep.

5               MR. CARTE:   Next slide, please.

6               MEMBER BROWN:  I don't even have a section  
7       7.9 in my ESFAS document right now, I don't even have  
8       a copy of that so I've got to go find it somewhere.  
9       I don't know who's got that.

10              MR. TANEJA:  All right.  We're ready?

11              MEMBER BROWN:  Yep.

12              MR. TANEJA:  So this is Dinesh again.  So  
13       the ESFAS is in section 7.5 of the FSAR and I am  
14       combining that with the RMS, that is section 7.7 of  
15       the FSAR.  So primarily all the safety related process  
16       radiation monitors which are part of the RMS provide  
17       analog signals to ESFAS and the TRPS, to generate the  
18       actuation signals.

19              So what we are getting from these  
20       radiation monitoring systems is a analog signal that,  
21       you know, is coming into the safety function modules  
22       and then the logic in the safety function module is  
23       determining the trip state based on the set point.

24              And also it's processing that signal and  
25       sending it over to the monitoring and indication bus,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 which gets sent over to the, you know -- which is all  
2 getting sent over to PICS.

3 Now, like Norbert said, we are still, you  
4 know, reviewing the PICS design so all the information  
5 and what information is made available to the  
6 operators is going to be part of that discussion, but  
7 the information is being sent over there.

8 So primary function, the ESFAS monitors  
9 the process variables for confinement of fission  
10 products and tritium, and for criticality safety. And  
11 it also provides all the process variable values and  
12 the system status indication to PICS for viewing,  
13 recording, and trending. Next slide, please.

14 So this is the ESFAS architecture which is  
15 very similar to the TRPS architecture, the only  
16 differences is in the TRPS we have basically nine  
17 separate systems, each for one of the IU cells.

18 Here we have one ESFAS system for the  
19 entire facility, basically we have three cabinets,  
20 each cabinet just consisting of a division, A, B, and  
21 C of the ESFAS. And other than that they are very  
22 identical, the only difference being that in ESFAS we  
23 have some, you know, that are based on one-out-of-two  
24 logic. So that input, you know -- we don't have that  
25 input going to the C channel, it only goes into

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 channel A and B.

2 And then we have some variables where we  
3 have only channel A inputs -- well actually the  
4 channel A actuation of the device, because there are  
5 credit being taken for some check valves to provide  
6 the redundancy and isolation function. And we have  
7 one active valve and one check valve, so we have  
8 channel A providing the actuation and then the passive  
9 valve doesn't have any input coming into it. Next  
10 slide, please.

11 So the ESFAS and the RMS design, you know,  
12 I think, you know, the SHINE criterias that apply to  
13 it are the, you know, the general design criterias one  
14 through six, and 13 through 19, and 37 to 39, they  
15 apply to the ESFAS. And for the RMS, the general  
16 criteria is one, two, four, and then 13 and 38 apply  
17 to the radiation monitoring system.

18 So the key features of the feature is,  
19 like, I guess the criteria five talks about sharing of  
20 the system between control and, you know, and the  
21 protection system. Same thing is true here in ESFAS,  
22 they do not share any component between the radiation  
23 units and the control system. So that's all -- and  
24 that's how they meet SHINE criteria five.

25 And then the criteria 13 talks about the

1 I&C, so we have seven, five, one that provides all the  
2 signals that are being monitored by the ESFAS. And,  
3 you know, and we reviewed that and we basically came  
4 to conclusion that the ESFAS has operable protection  
5 capability in all operating modes, anticipated  
6 transients, and postulated accidents. So therefore it  
7 meets the design criteria 13. Next slide, please.

8 Design criteria 14 talks about protective  
9 system functions, so we looked at all the protective  
10 system functions and looked at the basis (audio  
11 interference) or, you know, essentially the accidents  
12 that are credited in chapter 13, and these are the  
13 function that are required to either, you know,  
14 maintain the facility confinement strategy and provide  
15 process shutdown functions. So we reviewed that and  
16 we came to the finding that the, you know, design  
17 meets SHINE criteria 14.

18 We talked about the, you know, protection  
19 system failure mode. So the HIPS platform, you know,  
20 is designed to fail safe, and we looked at all the,  
21 you know, components in the ESFAS design and they are  
22 all also designed to fail in a safe state. The  
23 passive components, such as check valves as well as  
24 the, you know, active components, you know, they fail  
25 safe on loss of power or the, you know, loss of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 ESFAS component, or any adverse environmental  
2 conditions will result in a fail safe state. And we  
3 also, you know, audited the ESFAS and TRPS single  
4 failure analysis to come to the same conclusion.

5 Separation of protection and control  
6 system, that's SHINE criteria 18. Essentially the  
7 same thing, you know, there is, you know, no sharing  
8 of the components and there is separation maintained  
9 between PICS and the protection system by the means  
10 the interfaces are implemented.

11 That is, we have one-way data going out to  
12 PICS for display and, you know, out for the operators,  
13 and also doing any kind of trending and, you know, and  
14 data logging. And any inputs coming in from PICS are  
15 coming through hardwired inputs through the, you know,  
16 through the isolated contacts.

17 So that separation is maintained between  
18 protection and control system, so any failure that may  
19 happen in the control system would not have any  
20 adverse impact to the ESFAS performing its safety  
21 function. So from there we came to the conclusion  
22 that the design meets SHINE design criteria 18. Next  
23 slide, please.

24 Protection against anticipated transients.  
25 So that is the SHINE design criteria 19, and here, you



1 know, we have the ESFAS, you know, implemented on the  
2 HIPS platform which is a deterministic functionality.  
3 And primarily because of that, you know, it's --  
4 everything is implemented on that so there is a -- and  
5 then, you know, the way it's implemented and using the  
6 three channels, it has a high probability of achieving  
7 all of safety function under all postulated  
8 conditions. So that's how we came to the conclusion  
9 of compliance to design criteria 19.

10 Criteria 37 is criticality control in a  
11 radio isotope production facility. So most of the  
12 criticality controls are achieved by the -- in a  
13 passive design nature of the plant, and some  
14 administrative controls. But there are two functions  
15 that are relied upon, you know, for active engineer  
16 control to provide the double contingency principle,  
17 and these are the two safety functions, vacuum  
18 transfer actuation and the DSPS distillation tank  
19 isolation functions.

20 So they are, you know, providing the  
21 engineered, active engineered criticality safety to  
22 satisfy the design criteria 37.

23 Monitoring of radioactive releases, that's  
24 criteria 38. So there is actually a table in section  
25 7.7 that identifies all the safety related, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 process, radiation monitors -- we looked at that. We  
2 also looked at non-safety related area radiation  
3 monitors, and the other affluent monitors to  
4 essentially assure that there was adequate coverage of  
5 all the monitoring of the -- and as well as, I think  
6 we coordinated the review with the other chapters for  
7 looking at all the radio monitors to come to a  
8 conclusion that it meets criteria 38. So next slide,  
9 please.

10 Hydrogen mitigation, that's criteria 39.  
11 So ESFAS is designed to initiate hydrogen purge to  
12 control any buildup of hydrogen that releases into the  
13 primary system boundary.

14 And we reviewed that and essentially  
15 initiates the nitrogen purge system under certain  
16 circumstances, and, you know, and those logics, we  
17 looked at the logic diagrams, and we looked at the  
18 interfaces between the ESFAS and the TRPS to initiate  
19 the hydrogen purge for a given condition, and came to  
20 a conclusion that it complies with the SHINE design  
21 criteria 39.

22 And then there were some specific, you  
23 know, design specific criterias and the single failure  
24 criteria essentially that I wanted to highlight here,  
25 is that in the ESFAS design we have instances where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the actuator components are only in division A and  
2 then we rely on these passive check valves for the  
3 redundancy purposes. So that's how it meets the  
4 single failure criteria and, you know, so no single  
5 failure is going to result in loss of protective  
6 action. Next slide, please.

7 So, you know, I think, you know, this is  
8 basically the conclusion, summary from the safety  
9 evaluation that really came to the conclusion that the  
10 ESFAS and the radiation monitoring system --  
11 specifically the safety related process radiation  
12 monitors -- meet the specified design criterias. And  
13 the ESFAS and the RMS are capable of performing their  
14 allocated design functions under all postulated  
15 conditions.

16 So that is my presentation on ESFAS and  
17 RMS. Are there any questions?

18 (No audible response.)

19 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay, I think, if  
20 there aren't any questions, that concludes the staff  
21 presentation, correct?

22 MR. TANEJA: Correct.

23 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: So what we need to do  
24 now is to ask for public comments, and then have the  
25 discussion related to the necessity of having closed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 session.

2 So if there are members of the public that  
3 would like to make a comment, please unmute yourself  
4 and state your name and make your comment please.

5 (No audible response.)

6 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: It's hard to tell.  
7 Okay, it doesn't sound -- it doesn't appear that we  
8 have any members of the public that would like to make  
9 a comment, so now we need to have the discussion about  
10 whether or not we need a closed session.

11 Now, Charlie, has your opinion remained  
12 the same?

13 (No audible response.)

14 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Hello?

15 (No audible response.)

16 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Well, while we're  
17 waiting for Charlie, other members and/or the --

18 MEMBER BROWN: My mic was off, I'm sorry.  
19 My mic was off and it was hidden by one of the other  
20 charts I had up.

21 No, I haven't changed my mind at all. As  
22 far as I'm concerned those will not add, the value was  
23 added by the presentations they made. That's my  
24 opinion.

25 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thank you.

1                   Now I should also ask the staff, as well  
2                   as SHINE, whether they feel that there is additional  
3                   information that needs to be conveyed by having a  
4                   closed session?

5                   MR. BALAZIK:   This is Mike Balazik with  
6                   the NRC staff, we just had those in case we went into  
7                   proprietary information to support our discussion, so  
8                   my opinion, we don't need one for the NRC staff.

9                   CHAIRMAN BALLINGER:   Tracy?   Who am I  
10                  asking in the SHINE side?

11                  MR. BARTELME:   This is Jeff Bartelme from  
12                  SHINE.   No, agree, don't have to go into closed  
13                  session but before we do wrap, there was a -- from the  
14                  staff presentation, Member Brown's question on ESFAS  
15                  criterion 18 and why there's not a comparable TRPS  
16                  criterion, and we do want to address that before we  
17                  wrap today.

18                  CHAIRMAN BALLINGER:   Okay, well why don't  
19                  you give it a shot.

20                  MS. RADEL:   This is Tracy, so the ESFAS  
21                  criterion in question, criterion 18, and that is a  
22                  system specific design criteria versus a SHINE general  
23                  design criteria, is only applied to ESFAS versus both,  
24                  ESFAS and TRPS.   And that is because it comes out of  
25                  the draft chapter seven of the interim staff guidance,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       which -- it comes specifically out of the radiation  
2       monitoring section, and it is applied for systems  
3       where you're monitoring for radiological release into  
4       the facility, out of the confinements, and out of the  
5       facility. And so those monitoring systems are within  
6       the ESFAS system, not within the TRPS.

7               There are radiation monitors on the outlet  
8       of the IU cells but those are redundant to the RVZ1  
9       and RVZ2 ones within ESFAS, as far as their flow  
10      paths. So we applied it only to the ESFAS system and  
11      not to both.

12             CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Does that answer your  
13      question, Charlie?

14             MEMBER BROWN: I don't know.

15             (Laughter.)

16             MEMBER BROWN: I was trying to look for  
17      something a little bit more crisp. You said it came  
18      out of what document? You cited a document that I  
19      wasn't aware of.

20             MS. RADEL: It came out of the draft  
21      chapter seven interim staff guidance for NUREG 1537,  
22      which is where all the system specific I&C design  
23      criteria came from. And that particular design  
24      criterion came from the radiation monitoring section  
25      of that draft chapter seven.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1                   MEMBER BROWN:       So the words, the  
2 protection system is separated from control systems to  
3 the extent that any failure of a single control or  
4 channel, or failure or removal from the service of any  
5 protection system or component that is common to the  
6 controller protection systems leaves intact a system  
7 satisfying all reliability, redundancy, and  
8 independence requirements of the protection system.  
9 Interconnections of the protection system is limited  
10 to ensure that safety is not significantly impaired.

11                   And I'm trying to figure -- you're saying  
12 there's no application in (audio interference) your  
13 all's response and it says, there are no sensor  
14 outputs that have ESFAS and a non-safety related  
15 control function, therefore we're not doing anything  
16 (audio interference) that.

17                   Is that correct, even though you listed  
18 it?

19                   MS. RADEL:    There are separate single  
20 failure criterion that are applied to TRPS -- sorry,  
21 I'm looking. So there's still TRPS --

22                   (Simultaneous speaking.)

23                   MEMBER BROWN:   I don't see anything to  
24 deal with radiation monitoring in there, that's all  
25 I'm saying.

1 MR. BARTELME: I want to be sure -- this  
2 is Jeff Bartelme, I want to be sure we're not  
3 confusing, you know, how ESFAS meets design criterion  
4 18, and how ESFAS meets that specific ESFAS criterion  
5 18. We've got both, SHINE general design criterion  
6 and system specific design criterion listed in both,  
7 seven-four and seven-five.

8 What we're describing here is how we meet  
9 ESFAS criterion 18 and why there's not a corresponding  
10 system specific criterion for TRPS.

11 MEMBER BROWN: Yeah. That's what I'm  
12 looking at. I'm sorry, I read from the wrong one.

13 But no single failure with failures result  
14 of design basis event should prevent operators from  
15 being presented information necessary to determine the  
16 safety status of the facility following the event.

17 So you're saying, because ESFAS is  
18 facility covered and TRPS is an individual system  
19 coverage, that that's why that applies to ESFAS. Did  
20 I phrase that properly?

21 MS. RADEL: Yes, that is correct.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, I got it now. You  
23 had far more words.

24 Okay, so the answer is varied -- it's not  
25 varied, it's necessary to determine the safety status



1 of the facility, following the design basis event.  
2 More specific detailed, I got it.

3 Okay? We're good, you're good, you don't  
4 have to do anything else. Thank you for making sure  
5 I knew what to look at.

6 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. So now let's  
7 ask questions from the members or consultants, are  
8 there questions that you may have that would require  
9 us to have a closed session either, from members or  
10 consultants?

11 MARCH-LEUBA: This is Jose, I don't have  
12 any more questions. My concerns were addressed.

13 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Thanks.

14 MEMBER SUNSERI: This is Matt, I don't  
15 need a closed session.

16 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Okay. Well, I'm  
17 assuming --

18 MEMBER REMPE: So this --

19 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Whoop. Okay.

20 MEMBER REMPE: This is Joy, I don't need  
21 a closed session but I am looking forward to receiving  
22 what Josh said he'd provide in August.

23 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: Yes.

24 MEMBER REMPE: Something is definitely  
25 better than nothing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 (Laughter)

2 CHAIRMAN BALLINGER: I think there's a  
3 song here somewhere.

4 Anyway, okay, absent any additional  
5 requirements for a closed session, then we are in --  
6 thank you very --

7 MEMBER BROWN: No, don't stop. I think  
8 between us we ought to make sure of one other thing in  
9 your schedule for tomorrow, just amongst us. I mean,  
10 the staff can stay there because I'm not quite sure --  
11 you've got a one hour session tomorrow, between 11:00  
12 and 12:00, on Human Factors, chapter 12, section 7.9.

13 I went back and looked at chapter 12,  
14 couldn't find it -- at least on the version of the  
15 document I've got on my laptop, of the FSAR, and I  
16 couldn't find a section 7.9. And I think Vicki is  
17 supposedly working Human Factors, so maybe she's got  
18 something that I don't know about it.

19 I just want to know that we have something  
20 to talk about, or we have something to review, because  
21 I see they do have slides on it. It's 7.4.9 or  
22 something is what they're referring to on their  
23 slides.

24 MR. CARTE: Michael, can you clarify --

25 MR. BARTELME: I think the SE input

1 provided to you was labeled chapter seven-nine -- it's  
2 not a part of chapters 12, it's actually a separate SE  
3 section called 7.9. Do you have an SE section seven-  
4 nine?

5 MEMBER BROWN: I didn't look at the SE, I  
6 looked at the FSAR.

7 MR. BALAZIK: This is Mike Balazik, the  
8 SHINE project manager. Yeah, it's added to the end of  
9 chapter seven SE, that's where we decided that Human  
10 Factors would best fit. We were debating whether to  
11 put it in chapter 12 or chapter seven, but we  
12 concluded that it would best fit in chapter seven  
13 because in the NUREG 1537 it does talk about certain  
14 aspects of Human Factors, so that's where we plan on  
15 putting it.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, I found it, I went  
17 off and -- I just looked up the SER, it's there.

18 Vicki, are you there?

19 MEMBER BIER: Yes, I'm on.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Were you aware of this?

21 MEMBER BIER: Yeah, I had it. Sorry.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. All right. I  
23 apologize --

24 MEMBER BIER: No problem.

25 MEMBER BROWN: I was just trying to make

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1       sure, my ignorance --

2                       (Simultaneous speaking.)

3               MEMBER BIER:   Yeah.   I appreciate it.

4               MEMBER BROWN:  All right.  I'm sorry for  
5       the confusion, troops.

6               MEMBER BIER:   No, I'm glad to get it  
7       straightened out.

8               CHAIRMAN BALLINGER:  Okay, so I think  
9       we've concluded we do not need a closed session, and  
10      we're having discussions related to other things.  Are  
11      there any other discussions that we need to have  
12      before tomorrow?

13                       (No audible response.)

14              CHAIRMAN BALLINGER:  Okay.  Then I would  
15      -- then we thank you very much for the presentations,  
16      I'm sure we're all thankful for the presentations.

17              We are now adjourned until 9:30 tomorrow  
18      morning.  Thank you again, folks.

19                       (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
20      off the record at 4:52 p.m.)

21

22

23

24

25



# Design Criteria

TRACY RADEL, VICE PRESIDENT OF ENGINEERING

# Outline

- Development of SHINE Safety Criteria
- SHINE Safety Criteria
- Development of SHINE Design Criteria
- SHINE Design Criteria
  - Generally-Applicable Design Criteria
  - Subcritical Assembly Design Criteria
  - Instrumentation, Control, and Protection System Design Criteria
  - Primary System Boundary Design Criteria
  - Electric Power Systems Design Criteria
  - Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

# Development of SHINE Safety Criteria

- Safety-related structures, systems, and components (SSCs): Those physical SSCs whose intended functions are to prevent accidents that could cause undue risk to health and safety of workers and the public; and to control or mitigate the consequences of such accidents.
- Acceptable risk can be achieved by an event being highly unlikely ( $\leq 10^{-5}$  per event, per year) or having consequences less severe than the SHINE safety criteria.
- SHINE safety criteria were developed using:
  - NUREG-1537 and Interim Staff Guidance (ISG) augmenting NUREG-1537
  - 10 CFR 70.61
  - 10 CFR 50.2
  - NRC-proposed accident dose criterion (as part of proposed rulemaking related to non-power production and utilization facility license renewal)

# SHINE Safety Criteria

- An acute worker dose of 5 rem or greater total effective dose equivalent (TEDE)
- An acute dose of 1 rem or greater TEDE to any individual located outside the owner controlled area
- An intake of 30 milligrams or greater of uranium in a soluble form by any individual located outside the owner controlled area
- An acute chemical exposure to an individual from licensed material or hazardous chemicals produced from licensed material that could lead to irreversible or other serious, long-lasting health effects to a worker or could cause mild transient health effects to any individual located outside the owner controlled area
- Criticality where fissionable material is used, handled, or stored (with the exception of the target solution vessel)
- Loss of capability to reach safe shutdown conditions



# Development of SHINE Design Criteria

- Developed based on 10 CFR 50, Appendix A and 10 CFR 70.64(a) design criteria
- The design criteria are selected to cover:
  - The complete range of irradiation facility and radioisotope production facility operating conditions
  - The response of SSCs to anticipated transients and potential accidents
  - Design features for safety-related SSCs including redundancy, environmental qualification, and seismic qualification
  - Inspection, testing, and maintenance of safety-related SSCs
  - Design features to prevent or mitigate the consequences of fires, explosions, and other manmade or natural conditions
  - Quality standards
  - Analyses and design for meteorological, hydrological, and seismic effects
  - The bases for technical specifications necessary to ensure the availability and operability of required SSCs

# Generally-Applicable Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
1	Quality standards and records	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 1 10 CFR 70.64(a)(1)
2	<p>Natural phenomena hazards</p> <p><i>The facility structure supports and protects safety-related structures, systems, and components (SSCs) and is designed to withstand the effects of natural phenomena such as earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, floods, tsunami, and seiches as necessary to prevent the loss of capability of safety-related SSCs to perform their safety functions.</i></p> <p><i>Safety-related SSCs are designed to withstand the effects of earthquakes without loss of capability to perform their safety functions.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 2</p> <p><i>Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed to withstand the effects of natural phenomena such as earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, floods, tsunami, and seiches without loss of capability to perform their safety functions. The design bases for these structures, systems, and components shall reflect: (1) Appropriate consideration of the most severe of the natural phenomena that have been historically reported for the site and surrounding area, with sufficient margin for the limited accuracy, quantity, and period of time in which the historical data have been accumulated, (2) appropriate combinations of the effects of normal and accident conditions with the effects of the natural phenomena and (3) the importance of the safety functions to be performed.</i></p> <p>10 CFR 70.64(a)(2)</p>
3	Fire protection	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 3 10 CFR 70.64(a)(3)

# Generally-Applicable Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
4	<p>Environmental and dynamic effects</p> <p><i>Safety-related structures, systems, and components (SSCs) are designed to perform their functions with the environmental conditions associated with normal operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accidents. These SSCs are appropriately protected against dynamic effects and from external events and conditions outside the facility.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 4</p> <p><i>Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed to accommodate the effects of and to be compatible with the environmental conditions associated with normal operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accidents, including loss-of-coolant accidents. These structures, systems, and components shall be appropriately protected against dynamic effects, including the effects of missiles, pipe whipping, and discharging fluids, that may result from equipment failures and from events and conditions outside the nuclear power unit. However, dynamic effects associated with postulated pipe ruptures in nuclear power units may be excluded from the design basis when analyses reviewed and approved by the Commission demonstrate that the probability of fluid system piping rupture is extremely low under conditions consistent with the design basis for the piping.</i></p> <p>10 CFR 70.64(a)(4)</p>
5	<p>Sharing of structure, systems, and components</p> <p><i>Safety-related structures, systems, and components (SSCs) are not shared between irradiation units unless it can be shown that such sharing will not significantly impair their ability to perform their safety functions.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 5</p> <p><i>Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall not be shared among nuclear power units unless it can be shown that such sharing will not significantly impair their ability to perform their safety functions, including, in the event of an accident in one unit, an orderly shutdown and cooldown of the remaining units.</i></p>

# Generally-Applicable Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
6	<p>Control room</p> <p><i>A control room is provided from which actions can be taken to operate the irradiation units safely under normal conditions and to perform required operator actions under postulated accident conditions.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 19</p> <p><i>A control room shall be provided from which actions can be taken to operate the nuclear power unit safely under normal conditions and to maintain it in a safe condition under accident conditions, including loss-of-coolant accidents. Adequate radiation protection shall be provided to permit access and occupancy of the control room under accident conditions without personnel receiving radiation exposures in excess of 5 rem whole body, or its equivalent to any part of the body, for the duration of the accident. Equipment at appropriate locations outside the control room shall be provided (1) with a design capability for prompt hot shutdown of the reactor, including necessary instrumentation and controls to maintain the unit in a safe condition during hot shutdown, and (2) with a potential capability for subsequent cold shutdown of the reactor through the use of suitable procedures.</i></p>
7	Chemical protection	10 CFR 70.64(a)(5)
8	Emergency capability	10 CFR 70.64(a)(6)

# Subcritical Assembly Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
9	<p>Subcritical assembly design</p> <p><i>The subcritical assembly system, target solution vessel (TSV) off-gas system, and primary closed loop cooling system are designed with appropriate margins to assure that target solution design limits are not exceeded during conditions of normal operation, including the effects of anticipated transients.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 10</p> <p><i>The reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems shall be designed with appropriate margin to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including the effects of anticipated operational occurrences.</i></p>
10	<p>Subcritical assembly inherent protection</p> <p><i>The subcritical assembly system is designed so that the net effect of the prompt inherent nuclear feedback characteristics tends to compensate for a rapid increase in reactivity.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 11</p> <p><i>The reactor core and associated coolant systems shall be designed so that in the power operating range the net effect of the prompt inherent nuclear feedback characteristics tends to compensate for a rapid increase in reactivity.</i></p>
11	<p>Suppression of subcritical assembly power oscillations</p> <p><i>The subcritical assembly system is designed to ensure that power oscillations that can result in conditions exceeding target solution design limits can be reliably and readily detected and suppressed.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 12</p> <p><i>The reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems shall be designed to assure that power oscillations which can result in conditions exceeding specified acceptable fuel design limits are not possible or can be reliably and readily detected and suppressed.</i></p>

# Subcritical Assembly Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
12	<p>Reactivity limits</p> <p><i>The target solution vessel (TSV) off-gas system, primary closed loop cooling system, and the TSV fill subsystem are designed with appropriate limits on the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase to ensure that the effects of postulated reactivity accidents can neither (1) result in damage to the primary system boundary greater than limited local yielding nor (2) sufficiently disturb the TSV, its support structures or other TSV internals to impair significantly the capability to drain the TSV. These postulated reactivity accidents include consideration of excess target solution addition, changes in primary cooling temperature, changes in primary system pressure, and deflagration or detonation in the primary system boundary.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 28</p> <p><i>The reactivity control systems shall be designed with appropriate limits on the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase to assure that the effects of postulated reactivity accidents can neither (1) result in damage to the reactor coolant pressure boundary greater than limited local yielding nor (2) sufficiently disturb the core, its support structures or other reactor pressure vessel internals to impair significantly the capability to cool the core. These postulated reactivity accidents shall include consideration of rod ejection (unless prevented by positive means), rod dropout, steam line rupture, changes in reactor coolant temperature and pressure, and cold water addition.</i></p>

# Instrumentation, Control, and Protection Systems Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
13	Instrumentation and controls	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 13 10 CFR 70.64(a)(10)
14	Protection system functions	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 20
15	Protection system reliability and testability	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 21 10 CFR 70.64(a)(8)
16	Protection system independence	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 22
17	Protection system failure modes	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 23
18	Separation of protection and control systems	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 24
19	Protection against anticipated transients	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 29

# Primary System Boundary Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
20	Primary system boundary <i>The primary system boundary is designed, fabricated, erected, and tested to have an extremely low probability of abnormal leakage, of rapidly propagating failure, and of gross rupture.</i>	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 14 <i>The reactor coolant pressure boundary shall be designed, fabricated, erected, and tested so as to have an extremely low probability of abnormal leakage, of rapidly propagating failure, and of gross rupture.</i>
21	Primary closed loop cooling system design <i>The primary closed loop cooling system is designed with sufficient margin to ensure that the design conditions of the primary system pressure boundary are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including anticipated transients.</i>	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 15 <i>The reactor coolant system and associated auxiliary, control, and protection systems shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that the design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences.</i>
22	Quality of primary system boundary	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 30
23	Fracture prevention of primary system boundary	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 31
24	Inspection of primary system boundary	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 32



# Primary System Boundary Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
25	<p>Residual heat removal</p> <p><i>The light water pool is provided to remove residual heat. The system safety function is to transfer fission product decay heat and other residual heat from the target solution vessel dump tank at a rate such that target solution design limits and the primary system boundary design limits are not exceeded.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 34</p> <p><i>A system to remove residual heat shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to transfer fission product decay heat and other residual heat from the reactor core at a rate such that specified acceptable fuel design limits and the design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded.</i></p> <p><i>Suitable redundancy in components and features, and suitable interconnections, leak detection, and isolation capabilities shall be provided to assure that for onsite electric power system operation (assuming offsite power is not available) and for offsite electric power system operation (assuming onsite power is not available) the system safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.</i></p>
26	<p>Cooling water</p> <p><i>The radioisotope process facility cooling system and process chilled water system are provided to transfer heat from safety-related SSCs to the environment, which serves as the ultimate heat sink.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 44</p> <p><i>A system to transfer heat from structures, systems, and components important to safety, to an ultimate heat sink shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to transfer the combined heat load of these structures, systems, and components under normal operating and accident conditions.</i></p>

# Electric Power Systems Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
27	Electric power systems	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 17</p> <p><i>An onsite electric power system and an offsite electric power system shall ...</i></p> <p><i>The onsite electric power supplies, including the batteries, and the onsite electric distribution system, shall...</i></p> <p><i>Electric power from the transmission network to the onsite electric distribution system shall be supplied by two physically independent circuits (not necessarily on separate rights of way) designed and located so as to minimize to the extent practical the likelihood of their simultaneous failure under operating and postulated accident and environmental conditions. A switchyard common to both circuits is acceptable. Each of these circuits shall be designed to be available in sufficient time following a loss of all onsite alternating current power supplies and the other offsite electric power circuit, to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits and design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded. One of these circuits shall be designed to be available within a few seconds following a loss-of-coolant accident to assure that core cooling, containment integrity, and other vital safety functions are maintained.</i></p> <p><i>Provisions shall be included to...</i></p>
28	Inspection and testing of electric power systems	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 18

# Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
29	<p>Confinement design</p> <p><i>Confinement boundaries are provided to establish a low-leakage barrier against the uncontrolled release of radioactivity to the environment and to assure that confinement design leakage rates are not exceeded for as long as postulated accident conditions require. Four classes of confinement boundaries are established:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>1) the primary confinement boundary,</i></li> <li><i>2) the process confinement boundary,</i></li> <li><i>3) hot cells and gloveboxes, and</i></li> <li><i>4) radiologically-controlled area ventilation isolations</i></li> </ol>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 16</p> <p><i>Reactor containment and associated systems shall be provided to establish an essentially leak-tight barrier against the uncontrolled release of radioactivity to the environment and to assure that the containment design conditions important to safety are not exceeded for as long as postulated accident conditions require.</i></p>

# Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
30	<p>Confinement design basis</p> <p><i>Each confinement boundary is designed to withstand the conditions generated during postulated accidents.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 50</p> <p><i>The reactor containment structure, including access openings, penetrations, and the containment heat removal system shall be designed so that the containment structure and its internal compartments can accommodate, without exceeding the design leakage rate and with sufficient margin, the calculated pressure and temperature conditions resulting from any loss-of-coolant accident. This margin shall reflect consideration of (1) the effects of potential energy sources which have not been included in the determination of the peak conditions, such as energy in steam generators and as required by § 50.44 energy from metal-water and other chemical reactions that may result from degradation but not total failure of emergency core cooling functioning, (2) the limited experience and experimental data available for defining accident phenomena and containment responses, and (3) the conservatism of the calculational model and input parameters.</i></p>
31	<p>Fracture prevention of confinement boundary</p> <p><i>Each confinement boundary design reflects consideration of service temperatures and other conditions of the confinement boundary material during operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions to prevent fracture of the confinement boundary.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 51</p> <p><i>The reactor containment boundary shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions (1) its ferritic materials behave in a nonbrittle manner and (2) the probability of rapidly propagating fracture is minimized. The design shall reflect consideration of service temperatures and other conditions of the containment boundary material during operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions, and the uncertainties in determining (1) material properties, (2) residual, steady state, and transient stresses, and (3) size of flaws.</i></p>

# Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
32	Provisions for confinement testing and inspection	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criteria 52 and 53
33	<p>Piping systems penetrating confinement  <i>Piping systems penetrating confinement boundaries that have the potential for excessive leakage are provided with isolation capabilities appropriate to the potential for excessive leakage.</i></p> <p><i>Piping systems that pass between confinement boundaries are equipped with either:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>1) a locked closed manual isolation valve, or</i></li> <li><i>2) an automatic isolation valve that takes the position that provides greater safety upon loss of actuating power.</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Manual isolation valves are maintained locked-shut for any conditions requiring confinement boundary integrity.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 54  <i>Piping systems penetrating containment</i>            10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 55  <i>Reactor coolant pressure boundary penetrating containment</i>            10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 56  <i>Primary containment isolation</i>            10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 57  <i>Closed system isolation valves</i></p>

# Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
34	<p>Confinement isolation</p> <p><i>Lines from outside confinement that penetrate the primary confinement boundary and are connected directly to the primary system boundary are provided with redundant isolation capabilities.</i></p> <p><i>Ventilation, monitoring, and other systems that penetrate the primary, process, glovebox or hot cell confinement boundaries, are connected directly to the confinement atmosphere and are not normally locked closed, have redundant isolation capabilities or are otherwise directed to structures, systems, and components capable of handling any leakage.</i></p> <p><i>Isolation valves outside confinement boundaries are located as close to the confinement as practical and upon loss of actuating power, automatic isolation valves are designed to take the position that provides greater safety. Manual isolation valves are maintained locked-shut for any conditions requiring confinement boundary integrity.</i></p> <p><i>All electrical connections from equipment external to the confinement boundaries are sealed to minimize air leakage.</i></p>	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criteria 55 and 56
35	Control of releases of radioactive materials to the environment	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 60
36	Target solution storage and handling and radioactivity control	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 61

# Confinement and Control of Radioactivity Design Criteria

Criterion	SHINE Design Criteria	Basis
37	<p>Criticality control</p> <p><i>Criticality in the facility is prevented by physical systems or processes and the use of administrative controls. Use of geometrically safe configurations is preferred. Control of criticality adheres to the double contingency principle. A criticality accident alarm system to detect and alert facility personnel of an inadvertent criticality is provided.</i></p>	<p>10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 62</p> <p>10 CFR 70.61(b) and (d)</p> <p>10 CFR 70.64(a)(9)</p> <p>10 CFR 70.24(a)</p>
38	Monitoring radioactivity releases	10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 64
39	<p>Hydrogen mitigation</p> <p><i>Systems to control the buildup of hydrogen that is released into the primary system boundary and tanks or other volumes that contain fission products and produce significant quantities of hydrogen are provided to ensure that the integrity of the system and confinement boundaries are maintained.</i></p>	Unique SHINE design criterion

# **Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards**

## **SHINE Medical Technologies, LLC Operating License Application**

### **Chapter 3.1 - Design Criteria**

**Duane Hardesty  
Sr. Project Manager  
Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation**

**July 19, 2022**

---



---

# Design Criteria

- The FSAR must specify the design criteria for the facility structures, systems, and components (SSCs) that are assumed in the SAR to perform an operational or safety function.
- Establish the necessary design, fabrication, construction, testing, and performance requirements for SSCs important to safety that provide reasonable assurance that the facility can be operated without undue risk to the health and safety of the public.
- The design criteria must include applicable standards, guides, and codes to support that the SSCs will function as designed as required by the safety analyses.

---

# Regulatory Basis

- Regulatory Requirements
  - 10 CFR 50.34, “Contents of applications; technical information”
  - 10 CFR 50.40, “Common standards”
  - 10 CFR 50.57, “Issuance of operating license”

---

# Acceptance Criteria

- NUREG-1537, Part 1, “Guidelines for Preparing and Reviewing Applications for the Licensing of Non-Power Reactors, Format and Content,” issued February 1996;
- NUREG-1537, Part 2, “Guidelines for Preparing and Reviewing Applications for the Licensing of Non-Power Reactors, Standard Review Plan and Acceptance Criteria,” issued February 1996;
- Final Interim Staff Guidance (ISG) Augmenting NUREG-1537, Part 1 and Part 2, for Licensing Radioisotope Production Facilities and Aqueous Homogeneous Reactors

---

# Review Procedures and Technical Evaluation

- A review of the technical information presented in SHINE FSAR to assess the sufficiency of the principal design criteria for the SHINE facility and its safety-related SSCs for the protection of the public and the environment in support of the issuance of an operating license.
- The sufficiency of the design criteria is determined by ensuring that SHINE meets applicable regulatory requirements, guidance, and acceptance criteria, as discussed in Section 3.3, “Regulatory Requirements and Guidance and Acceptance Criteria,” of the SER.
- The findings of the staff review are described in SER Section 3.5, “Review Findings.”

---

# SHINE's Design Criteria

- For each SSC, FSAR Tables 3.1-1 “Safety-Related Structures, Systems, and Components,” and Table 3.1-2, “Nonsafety-Related Structures, Systems, and Components” identify the applicable FSAR section or sections that describe each SSC.
- SHINE discusses design criteria for individual SSCs in the applicable FSAR section describing those SSCs.
- Similarly, the NRC staff evaluation, as applicable to the specific design criteria, is included within the chapter of the SE where the staff evaluated those SSCs.
- Section 3 of the NRC staff's evaluation discusses the acceptability of SHINE's general design criteria (1-8) identified in Table 3.1-3, “SHINE Design Criteria,” and of the Nuclear Safety Classification, as described in FSAR Section 3.1.

---

# NRC Staff Observations

- The SHINE design criteria follows Appendix A to Part 50, “General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants” and 10 CFR 70.64(a) “Design criteria.”
  - Not all the GDC apply to SHINE’s use of low enriched uranium (LEU) in the form of a uranyl sulfate target solution that is irradiated in a subcritical assembly by neutrons produced by a fusion neutron source.
  - Additionally, as discussed in Chapter 7 of the staff’s SE, the application specific action items (ASAs) in the NRC topical report on the HIPS platform are intended for power reactor applications and not all ASAs are critical for ensuring safety in SHINE’s application of the HIPS platform for the TRPS and ESFAS.
- The SHINE nuclear safety criteria are based on the 10 CFR 70.61, “Performance requirements” and the ISG to NUREG-1537.

---

# SHINE Facility Nuclear Safety Criteria

To demonstrate that the principal design criteria are adequate, SHINE states in FSAR Section 3.1 that acceptable risk is achieved by ensuring that all postulated events are highly unlikely or by reducing the consequences to less than the SHINE safety criteria

- The SHINE safety criteria:
  - An acute worker dose of five rem or greater total effective dose equivalent (TEDE)
  - An acute dose of 1 rem or greater TEDE to any individual located outside the owner-controlled area
  - An intake of 30 milligrams or greater of uranium in a soluble form by any individual located outside the owner-controlled area
  - Criticality where fissionable material is used, handled, or stored (with the exception of the target solution vessel)
  - Loss of capability to reach safe shutdown conditions

---

# General Design Criteria

Consistent with the guidance in NUREG-1537, the SHINE FSAR includes the following eight general design criterion:

- Criterion 1– Quality standards and records
- Criterion 2 – Natural phenomena hazards
- Criterion 3 – Fire protection
- Criterion 4 – Environmental and dynamic effects
- Criterion 5 – Sharing of structure, systems, and components
- Criterion 6 – Control room
- Criterion 7 – Chemical protection
- Criterion 8 – Emergency capability



---

# Evaluation Findings and Conclusions

- Design criteria is provided for each SSC that is assumed in the FSAR to perform an operational or safety function.
- Design criteria includes references, as appropriate, to applicable standards, guides, and codes.
- Descriptions of the design are included in the section of the FSAR that corresponds to the specific SSC and generally include the following:
  - Design for the complete range of normal expected operating conditions.
  - Design to cope with anticipated transients and potential accidents.
  - Design redundancy, so that any single failure of any active component will not prevent safe shutdown or result in an unsafe condition.
  - Design to facilitate inspection, testing, and maintenance.

---

# Evaluation Findings and Conclusions (cont.)

- Descriptions of the design are included in the section of the FSAR that corresponds to the specific SSC and generally include the following (continued):
  - Design provisions to avoid or mitigate fires, explosions, and potential man-made or natural conditions
  - Quality standards commensurate with the safety function and the potential risks.
  - Design requirements necessary to ensure the availability and operability of required SSCs.

---

*Thank you!*

---

# Hydrogen Mitigation

- SHINE Design Criteria No. 39 (Facility Unique)
  - Systems to control the buildup of hydrogen that is released into the primary system boundary and tanks or other volumes that contain fission products and produce significant quantities of hydrogen are provided to ensure that the integrity of the system and confinement boundaries are maintained.
    - Radiological ventilation zones 1, 2, & 3 (RVZ) [9a.2.1]
    - Subcritical assembly system (SCAS) [4a.2]
    - Target solution staging system (TSSS) [4b.1.3, 4b.4, 9b.2.4]
    - TSV off-gas system (TOGS) [4a.2]
    - TSV reactivity protection system (TRPS) [7.4]
    - Vacuum transfer system (VTS) [4b.1.3, 9b.2.5]
- Three systems are provided to mitigate hydrogen generation:
  - TOGS → SCAS gas management
  - Process vessel vent system (PVVS) → RPF Tanks
  - Nitrogen Purge system (N2PS) → RPF distribution header



# Fire Protection

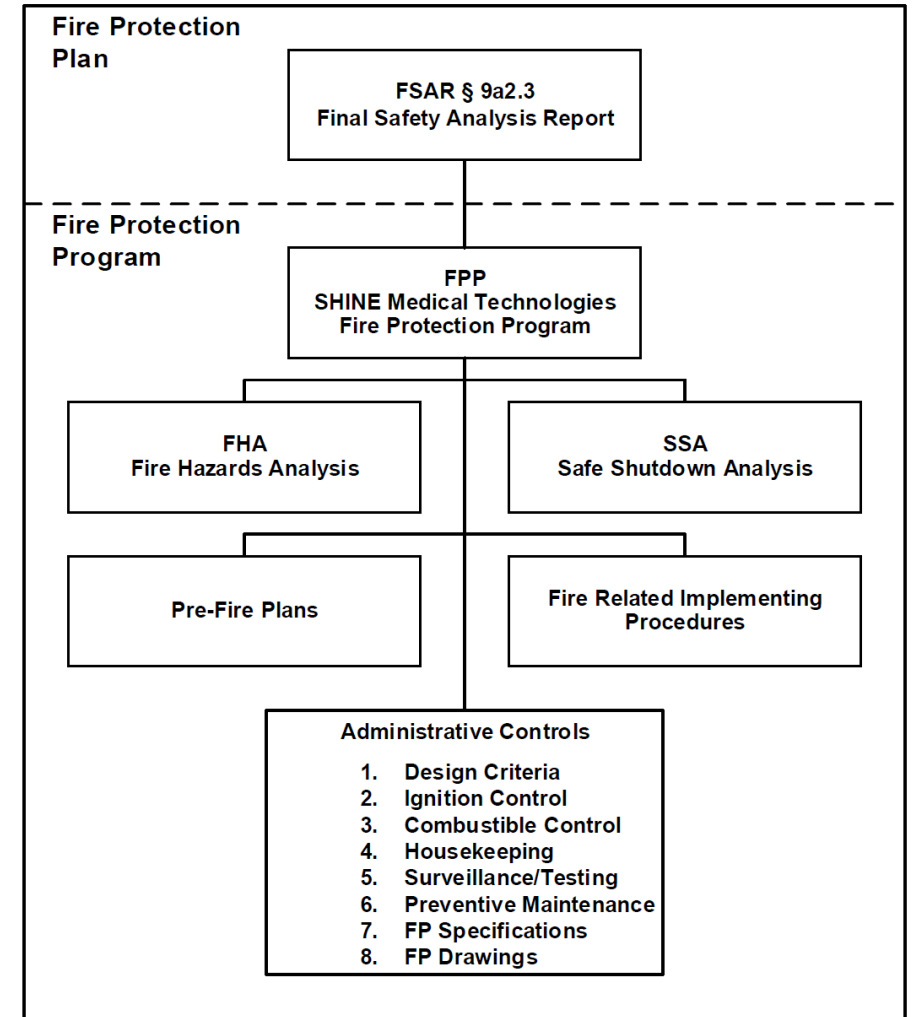
ANDREW MEYER, SAFETY ANALYSIS MANAGER

# Outline

- Fire Protection Program
- Fire Hazards Analysis
- Safe Shutdown Analysis
- Fire Modeling
- Pre-Fire Plans

# Fire Protection Program

- Objective of the fire protection program is to minimize the probability and consequences of fires in the SHINE facility
  - Elements of the fire protection program work together to satisfy the requirements to 10 CFR 50.48(a)
- The fire protection program takes a defense-in-depth approach
  - Prevent fires from starting, including limiting combustible materials
  - Detect, control, and extinguish fires which do occur, to limit consequences
  - Provide protection for systems, structures, and components (SSCs) important to safety so that a fire will not prevent the safe shutdown of the irradiation units (IUs) or cause an uncontrolled release of radioactive material to the environment



# Fire Hazards Analysis

- Establishes and describes individual facility fire areas, which are unique areas separated by fire rated construction or administrative controls to prevent the spread of fire between adjacent fire areas
- Determines the fire hazard posed by operations and contents of each fire area
  - Hazards included combustible materials and ignition sources
- Along with the safe shutdown analysis, determines worst-case fire effects on safe shutdown capability and the potential for uncontrolled release of radioactive materials
- Evaluates the adequacy of fire protective features (e.g., fire prevention, barriers, detection, suppression) and any need for additional protection
- Analysis is supported by a combustible loading calculation, quantifying the heat load (in BTU/sq. ft.) of combustibles installed or stored in each fire area in the radiologically controlled area (RCA)



# Safe Shutdown Analysis

- Demonstrates a means of safe shutdown of the IUs to ensure they can be placed and maintained in a safe and stable condition following a safe shutdown fire in any facility fire area.
  - Also demonstrates the capability of safety-related equipment to prevent uncontrolled releases of radioactive material as a result of fire
- Performance goals of the safe shutdown analysis:
  - Reactivity shall be maintained subcritical in the event of a fire
  - Combustible gas control systems shall be capable of performing their necessary functions in the event of a fire
  - Target solution cooling shall be capable of removing heat such that target solution boiling does not occur
  - Uncontrolled release of radioactive material shall be prevented
- Equipment credited with a safe shutdown function (including components designed and credited to isolate areas containing radioactive materials) are identified as part of the analysis

# Safe Shutdown Analysis

- Analysis is performed on a per-fire area basis
  - Redundant trains of safety-related equipment are demonstrated to be separated such that a single fire cannot impair a safe shutdown function
- Primary separation criteria is fire-resistant barriers between redundant trains (i.e., redundant equipment located in different fire areas)
- Where redundant equipment is located in the same fire area, the following separation criteria are used in a qualitative assessment:
  - Spatial separation distance of at least 20 feet where automatic fire suppression is provided and at least 40 feet where automatic fire suppression is not provided
  - Embedment of cable conduit in structural concrete
  - Fixed fire suppression and/or detection in the fire area
  - Areas which have restricted access and/or are sealed
  - Areas which are continuously occupied
  - Administrative controls on combustible loading
- Where these separation criteria cannot be met as determined by analysis, fire modeling is performed to determine if both trains of equipment can be damaged by a single fire

# Fire Modeling

- Quantitative fire modeling is performed using the Consolidated Model of Fire and Smoke Transport (CFAST) code to support the fire hazards analysis and safe shutdown analysis
- Two scenarios of concern are modeled:
  - Fire involving a neutron driver high-voltage power supply (HVPS) and nearby cables
  - Fire involving the target solution vessel (TSV) off-gas system (TOGS) motor control centers (MCCs)
- HVPS fire:
  - Objective: determine if a fire involving a HVPS could impact the structural members of the building (specifically the steel roof trusses and steel bridge crane rails)
    - CFAST used to determine the hot gas layer temperature and temperature of targets used to represent structural elements
  - Sources of combustibles: Dielectric oil in a transformer and cables in nearby cable trays
  - Damage criteria: 593°C (critical temperature of steel)
  - Conclusion: hot gas layer temperature at target areas is less than the damage criteria (i.e., less than the critical temperature of steel)

# Fire Modeling

- TOGS MCC fire:
  - Objective: determine the distance (vertical and lateral) where critical temperatures are exceeded to determine whether a single fire can impact both TOGS MCCs
    - CFAST used to determine the Zone of Influence (ZOI) of TOGS MCC fire and transient fire in the TOGS MCC hallway
  - Sources of combustible: cables in an MCC and transient fires
  - Damage criteria: 205°C (based on thermal damage criteria for thermoplastic cables)
    - This bounds damage criteria for bulk cables (critical temperature of 500°C)
  - Conclusion: critical temperature at Division A MCC not reached by fire in a Division B MCC (and vice versa) and cables in raceways above MCCs are not ignited

# Pre-Fire Plans

- Pre-fire plans are developed for areas of the main production facility to provide information for trained facility personnel and responding professional firefighters
- Plans include the following information, as appropriate:
  - Area identification
  - Emergency contact information
  - Occupancy/processes
  - Fire hazards
  - Radiation hazards
  - Electrical information (electrical disconnect)
  - Hazardous substances
  - Physical hazards
  - Exposure protection guidance
  - Communications
  - Access/egress routes
  - Ventilation
  - Fixed fire systems
  - Portable firefighting equipment

# **Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards**

## **SHINE Medical Technologies, LLC Operating License Application**

### **Chapter 9a2.3 - Fire Protection Systems and Programs**

**Jay Robinson**  
**Fire Protection Technical Reviewer**  
**Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation**

**July 19, 2022**

---

---

# Fire Protection Systems and Programs

- Fire protection for nuclear facilities uses the defense-in-depth (DID) concept to achieve the required degree of safety by using echelons of administrative controls, fire protection systems and features, and post-fire safe-shutdown capability.
- Fire Protection DID is designed to:
  - Prevent fires from starting, including limiting combustible materials;
  - Detect, control, and extinguish those fires that do occur to limit consequences; and
  - Provide protection for structures, systems, and components (SSCs) important to safety so that a continuing fire will not prevent the safe shutdown of the irradiation units (IUs) or cause an uncontrolled release of radioactive material to the environment.

---

# Fire Protection Systems and Programs

- A fire protection plan is required. The fire protection plan:
  - Describes the overall fire protection program (FPP) for the facility.
  - Outlines the programs for fire protection, automatic fire detection and suppression capability, and limitations of fire damage.
  - Describes specific features necessary to implement the program, such as administrative controls and personnel requirements for fire prevention and manual fire suppression activities.
  - Describes the means to limit fire damage to SSCs important to safety, including those that are safety-related so that the capability to safely shutdown the plant is ensured.



---

# Regulatory Basis

- 10 CFR 50.48(a), “fire protection.” Requires a fire protection plan that:
  - Describes the FPP.
  - Identifies positions responsible for the program and authorities delegated to those positions.
  - Outlines plans for fire protection, fire detection and suppression capability, and limitation of fire damage.
  - Describes administrative controls and personnel requirements for fire prevention and manual fire suppression activities.
  - Describes automatic and manually operated fire detection and suppression systems.
  - Describes the means to limit fire damage to SSCs important to safety to ensure safe shutdown.

---

# Regulatory Basis

- Criterion 3, “Fire protection,” of Appendix A, “General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants,” to 10 CFR Part 50.
  - SSCs important to safety shall be designed and located to minimize the probability and effect of fires and explosions.
  - Noncombustible and heat resistant materials shall be used wherever practical.
  - Fire detection and fighting systems of appropriate capacity and capability shall be provided and designed to minimize the adverse effects of fires on SSCs important to safety.
  - Firefighting systems shall be designed to assure that their rupture or inadvertent operation does not significantly impair the safety capability of these SSCs.

---

# Acceptance Criteria

- NUREG-1537, Parts 1 and 2
- “Final Interim Staff Guidance Augmenting NUREG-1537, Parts 1 and 2
- Fire protection acceptance criteria describes:
  - The prevention of fires, including limiting the types and quantities of combustible materials.
  - Methods to detect, control, and extinguish fires.
  - That the facility should be designed and protective systems should exist to ensure a safe shutdown and prevent the uncontrolled release of radioactive material if a fire should occur.

---

# Acceptance Criteria

- The SAR should contain sufficient information to support the following types of conclusions:
  - Facility meets local and national fire and building codes.
  - Fire protection systems can function as described and limit drainage and consequences at any time.
  - There is reasonable assurance that training for fire protection is adequately planned.
  - The potential radiological consequences of a fire will not prevent safe shutdown, and any fire-related release of radioactive material from the facility to the unrestricted environment has been adequately addressed.
  - Release of radioactive material from fire would not cause radiation exposures that exceed the requirements of 10 CFR Part 20.
  - Fire Protection technical specifications have been developed (as applicable).

---

# Review Process and Technical Evaluation

- PSAR, SE For Construction Permit
- FSAR
- Additional Licensee Supporting Documents:
  - Fire Protection Program
  - Fire Hazards Analysis
  - Fire Detection and Suppression Design Criteria Documents
  - Safe Shutdown Analysis
  - Combustible Loading Calculation
  - Detailed Fire Modeling
  - Fire Protection Impact Review
  - Draft Procedures for Combustible Controls, Control of Ignition Sources, Housekeeping
  - Fire Protection Pre-Fire Plans
  - Radiological Dose Consequences

---

# Review Process and Technical Evaluation

- Requests for Additional Information
- Licensee Clarified Information Regarding
  - Fire Brigade and Manual Firefighting Capability
  - Operator Actions
  - Fire Protection Change Control Process
  - Construction Elements
  - Safe Shutdown Analysis
  - Fire Protection Administrative Controls
  - Codes of Records
  - Code Deviations
  - Radiological Consequences

---

# Evaluation Findings and Conclusions

- Fire protection-related SSCs and DID controls are designed, constructed, and used consistent with good engineering practice, which dictates that certain minimum requirements be applied as design and safety considerations for any new nuclear material process or facility.
- There is reasonable assurance that the fire protection systems and programs are in conformance with NUREG-1537, Parts 1 and 2.

---

# Evaluation Findings and Conclusions

- There is reasonable assurance that the facility meets the requirements of 10 CFR 50.48(a) and Criterion 3 of Appendix A to 10 CFR Part 50.
- There is reasonable assurance that a fire in any plant area during any operational mode and plant configuration will not prevent the plant from achieving safe shutdown and maintaining a safe and stable condition and will also not cause radiation exposures that exceed the requirements of 10 CFR Part 20.





# Implementation of the Highly Integrated Protection System

JASON POTTORF, DIRECTOR OF ENGINEERING, ROCK CREEK INNOVATIONS

# Outline

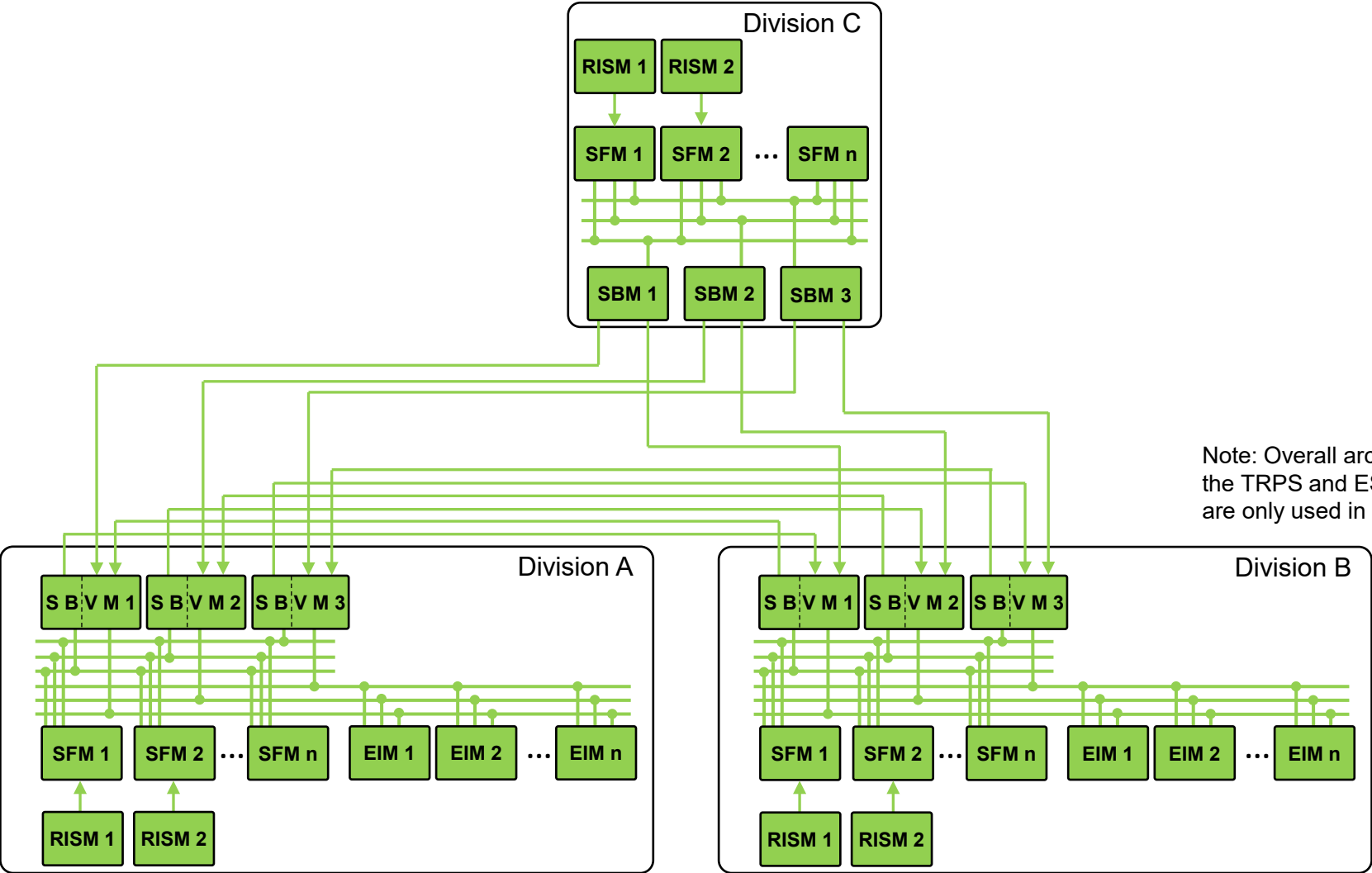
- Target Solution Vessel Reactivity Protection System (TRPS) and Engineered Safety Features Actuation System (ESFAS) Architecture
- Highly Integrated Protection System (HIPS) Platform Changes

# TRPS and ESFAS Architecture

# TRPS and ESFAS Architecture

- Architectural Differences compared to NuScale:
  - Function of Scheduling and Bypass Modules (SBMs) and Scheduling and Voting Modules (SVMs) is performed by a single module (Scheduling, Bypass, and Voting Modules [SBVM]) within Divisions A and B
  - Created two new modules which are simple variants of existing HIPS platform modules (Remote Input Submodules [RISMs] and Gateway Communication Modules [GWCMs])
    - RISM used to provide neutron flux input to a respective Safety Function Module (SFM)
    - GWCM used to aggregate multiple divisions of monitoring and indications information and provide it to the nonsafety-related control system
  - Three divisions of input signal conditioning and trip determination (A, B, C) with two divisions of voting and actuation (A and B)
  - Three different field programmable gate arrays (FPGAs) used – one for each of Divisions A, B, and C
    - Division A - Microsemi Flash type FPGA
    - Division B - Xilinx SRAM type FPGA
    - Division C - Intel Flash type FPGA

# TRPS and ESFAS Architecture



Note: Overall architecture applies to both the TRPS and ESFAS, however the RISMs are only used in the TRPS.

# HIPS Platform Changes

# HIPS Platform Changes

- Hardwired Module (HWM) input routing
- Use of fiber optic communications
- Communications Module bi-directional communications
- Number of Equipment Interface Module (EIM) switching outputs per module
- Scheduling, Bypass, and Voting Module (SBVM)
- Remote Input Submodule (RISM)
- Gateway Communication Module (GWCM)
- Self-Testing
  - Input Submodule Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)
  - EIM input and output testing
  - HWM input channel test
- Module front panel light-emitting diodes (LEDs)

# HIPS Platform Changes

- Hardwired Module input routing
  - Section 2.5.2 of the Topical Report (TR) states that Trip/Bypass switch inputs to the HWMs are “routed only to the SBMs where it is used.”
    - For SHINE, all signals input to the HWMs are made available on the backplane to all modules within the chassis where they are used only by those modules that need the specific signals
    - This supports using some safety valve position feedback inputs for safety function actuation (in the SBVMs) and also confirmation of completion of the safety function (in the EIMs)
- Use of fiber optic communications
  - Sections 2.5.3, 4.3, and 4.6.2 of the TR describe the use of fiber optic ports for inter-divisional transmit-only or receive-only communications.
    - For SHINE, all inter-divisional communications are implemented with copper RS-485 connections



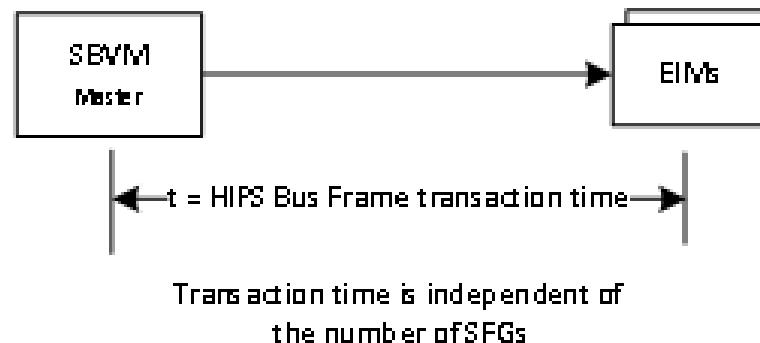
# HIPS Platform Changes

- Communications Module bi-directional communications
  - Section 2.5.3 of the TR describes transmit-only or receive-only communications for a Communications Module (CM).
    - For SHINE, the GWCM implements the MODBUS communications protocol
    - Communications upstream of the GWCM are transmit-only from the Monitoring and Indication Communications Modules (MICMs) to the GWCMs
    - All communications handled by the GWCMs are nonsafety related communications
- Number of EIM switching outputs per module
  - Section 2.5.4.4 of the TR states that each EIM can control two groups of field components and each group can have up to two field devices
    - For SHINE, each EIM can control four groups of field components and each group can have up to two field devices

# HIPS Platform Changes

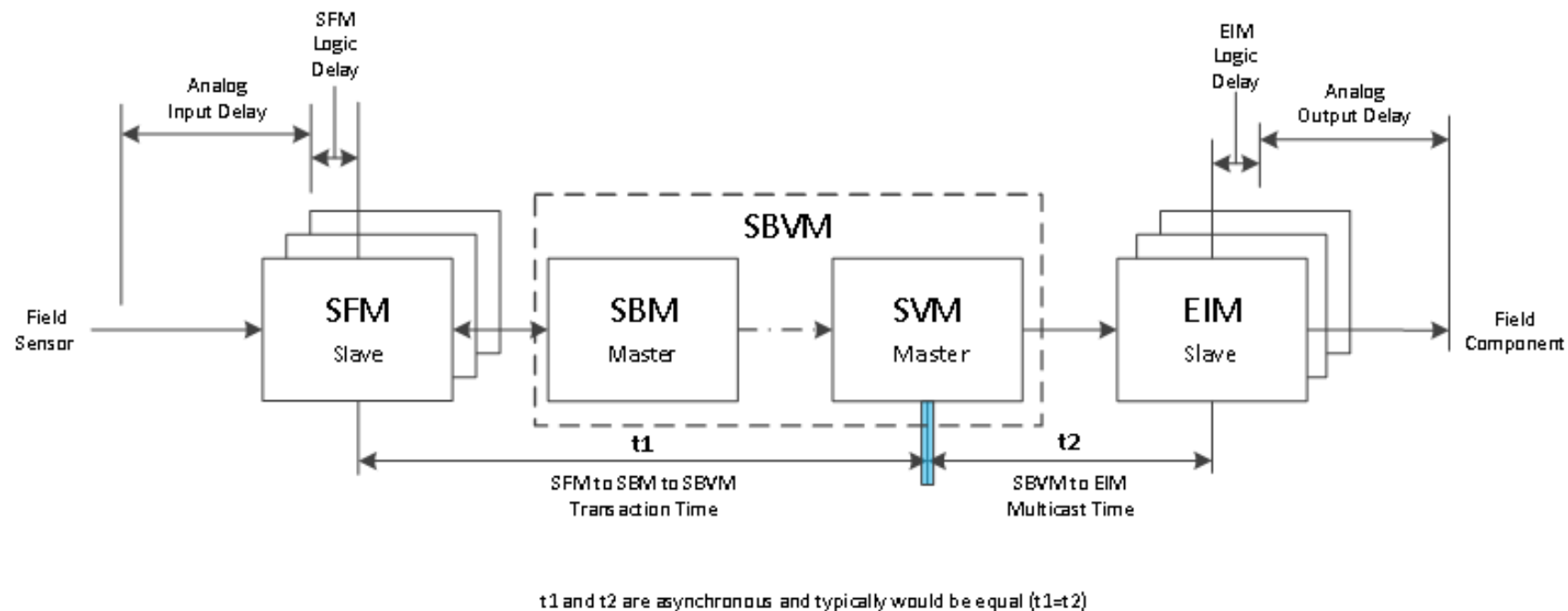
- Scheduling, Bypass, and Voting Module

- Throughout the TR, the use of SBMs and SVMs (two types of a communications module) is discussed as part of the “representative architecture.”
  - For SHINE, the SBVM communications module combines all functions, capabilities, and design principles described in the TR for the SBM and SVM into a single module.
  - For SHINE, Figure 7-8 of the TR is modified to show: (1) only three divisions; (2) the “Wait for Sync” is not necessary for the SBVMs; and (3) the voting is different (not 2oo4 voting).
  - For SHINE, Figure 7-12 of the TR is modified to show that all safety function groups (SFGs) are voted on at the same time and the trip determination actuation (TDA) for all SFGs are then transferred to the EIMs at once instead of sending separate TDA information for each SFG to the EIMs.



# HIPS Platform Changes

- For SHINE, Figure 7-14 of the TR is modified simply to show the SBM and SVM functionality being performed by the SBVM module (dashed box).



# HIPS Platform Changes

- Remote Input Submodule
  - New module not discussed in the TR
  - Each RISM is directly associated with a single Safety Function Module (SFM) and allows for remotely locating one Input Submodule (ISM) from its associated SFM
  - The ISM on a RISM is the same as described in the TR with the self-testing/ADC modification (described on next slide)
  - The ISM on a RISM can be configured for a specific input type and calibrated as described in the TR for the SFM
  - The RISM includes communications module capabilities necessary to provide the input data via an isolated, one-way RS-485 connection to its associated SFM within the division
  - An additional RS-485 connection between the RISM and its associated SFM is provided to support modification of tunable parameters on the RISM

# HIPS Platform Changes

- Gateway Communication Module (GWCM)
  - New type of communications module not discussed in the TR which utilizes two-way MODBUS communications
  - Similar to an MICM and performs only nonsafety-related monitoring and indication (M&I) functions
  - Receives M&I data via one-way isolated RS-485 connection from multiple MICMs
  - One communications port is configured for MODBUS communications with the respective PICS channel to provide aggregated M&I data

# HIPS Platform Changes

- Self-Testing

- Input Submodule Analog-to-Digital Converter

- Sections 7.1.1 and 8.2.1 of the TR describe the self-testing features for the ADC for an analog input submodule (ISM)
    - The auto-calibration function described included the use of external passive components, whereas the TRPS and ESFAS designs will incorporate the critical passive components onto the ADC chip
    - Results in very precise values that are factory calibrated and are significantly less prone to drift over time and temperature

- EIM input and output testing

- The self-testing described in Sections 8.2.3.2 and 8.2.3.4 of the TR for discrete input circuitry (open/closed contact tests) and high drive output testing not being implemented for the TRPS and ESFAS designs
    - This implementation would require interaction between the FPGA logic and the analog actuation priority logic (APL) circuitry, and it was desired to keep the interface between the FPGA and APL as simple as possible

- HWM input channel test

- The self-testing identified in Section 8.2.7 of the TR for HWM input signals is not being implemented for the TRPS and ESFAS designs
    - This implementation would require interaction of the FPGA with the hardwired input circuitry (used for manual protection system actuation) and it was desired to not allow any interface of the FPGA with this capability

# HIPS Platform Changes

- Module front panel LEDs
  - Section 8.2.7 of the TR identifies that LED tests will be performed to identify if an incorrect LED status is being displayed
    - These tests will not be performed on a continuous basis for the TRPS and ESFAS designs for the following reasons:
      - Module front panel indication is not a safety function; and
      - Correct LED operation will be tested as part of factory and installation testing.
  - Section 8.4 of the HIPS platform topical report describes the two LEDs on the front of each HIPS module which are used to indicate the state of the module latches, the operational state of the module, and the presence of any faults for the module
  - The TRPS and ESFAS designs will include the following changes to the function of the LEDs from that presented in the TR:
    - The ACTIVE LED will turn Red on a vital fault or when the module has one latch open
    - The FAULT LED will never flash and not turn Red
    - The FAULT LED will turn Yellow for any fault (non-vital or vital)



# Target Solution Vessel Reactivity Protection System and Engineered Safety Features Actuation System (Open Session)

TRACY RADEL, VICE PRESIDENT OF ENGINEERING



# Outline

- Target Solution Vessel (TSV) Reactivity Protection System (TRPS)
  - Overview
  - Functions and Monitored Variables
  - Mode transitions, Permissives, and Bypasses
- Engineered Safety Features Actuation System (ESFAS)
  - Overview
  - Functions and Monitored Variables
- Priority Logic
- TRPS/ESFAS Interfaces with the Process Integrated Control System (PICS)

# Overview of the TRPS

- Designed using the highly integrated protection system (HIPS) platform
- Monitors variables important to safety functions of the irradiation process
- Performs various safety functions as required by SHINE safety analysis
- Consists of eight independent instances of TRPS, each dedicated to one irradiation unit (IU)
- Three divisions of monitoring equipment with two-out-of-three coincident logic vote
- Nine cabinets in total:
  - Three cabinets for IU Cells 1 and 2 (Division A, Division B, and Division C)
  - Three cabinets for IU Cells 3 through 5 (Division A, Division B, and Division C)
  - Three cabinets for IU Cells 6 through 8 (Division A, Division B, and Division C)

# TRPS Functions

- Safety Functions
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation
  - IU Cell Nitrogen Purge
  - IU Cell Tritium Purification System (TPS) Actuation
  - Driver Dropout
- Nonsafety Function
  - Fill Stop

# IU Cell Safety Actuation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Insertion of excess reactivity
  - Loss of cooling
  - Overcooling
  - Loss of hydrogen recombination capability
  - Breach of the primary system boundary
- Transitions the unit to Mode 3, shutting down the irradiation process
  - Opens the TSV dump valves and neutron driver assembly system (NDAS) high voltage power supply (HVPS) breakers
- Isolates the primary system boundary and primary confinement boundary

# IU Cell Nitrogen Purge

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Loss of hydrogen recombination capability
- Isolates radioisotope process facility cooling system (RPCS) to limit water intrusion
- Purges the primary system boundary for the affected IU with nitrogen
  - Opens nitrogen purge and vent isolation valves

# IU Cell TPS Actuation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Breach of the tritium boundary within the IU cell or supply/return lines
  - Breach of the tritium boundary in the TPS glovebox
- Isolates the TPS lines into and out of the IU cell
- Isolates the radiological ventilation zone 1 (RVZ1) exhaust out of the IU cell

# Driver Dropout

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Loss of neutron driver output
  - Loss of cooling
- Function 1: Loss of driver output
  - Opens NDAS HVPS breakers to terminate the irradiation process after time delay
- Function 2: Loss of cooling
  - Opens the NDAS HVPS breakers to terminate the irradiation process without delay
  - Initiates IU Cell Safety Actuation after 180 second delay

# TRPS Monitored Variables and Response

## NEUTRON FLUX

- High source range neutron flux
  - Protects against an insertion of excess reactivity during the filling process
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- Low power range neutron flux
  - Protects against loss of the neutron beam followed by a restart of the neutron beam outside of analyzed conditions
  - Driver Dropout initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active for predetermined amount of time
- High time-averaged neutron flux
  - Protects against exceeding analyzed TSV power levels during Modes 1 and 2
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High wide range neutron flux
  - Protects against exceeding target solution power density and temperature limits during Modes 1 and 2
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active



# TRPS Monitored Variables and Response

## COOLING SYSTEM

- High primary closed loop cooling system (PCLS) temperature
  - Protects against a loss of cooling that could cause target solution heat-up
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active for three minutes
- Low PCLS temperature
  - Protects against an overcooling of the target solution that could cause an excess reactivity insertion
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- Low PCLS flow
  - Protects against a loss of cooling that could cause target solution bulk boiling
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active for three minutes

# TRPS Monitored Variables and Response

## TSV DUMP TANK

- Low-high TSV dump tank level
  - Protects against in-leakage into the primary system boundary during Mode 1 and 2 that could result in loss of TSV off-gas system (TOGS) flow to the TSV dump tank headspace
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High-high TSV dump tank level
  - Protects against in-leakage into the primary system boundary that could result in loss of TOGS flow to the TSV dump tank headspace
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active

# TRPS Monitored Variables and Response

## TOGS

- Low TOGS oxygen concentration
  - Protects against a deflagration in the primary system boundary caused by the inability to recombine hydrogen with oxygen
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- Low TOGS mainstream flow
  - Protects against a deflagration in the primary system boundary caused by the inability to sweep accumulated hydrogen through the TOGS hydrogen recombiners
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- Low TOGS dump tank flow
  - Protects against a deflagration in the TSV dump tank caused by an inability to remove accumulated hydrogen from tank
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High TOGS condenser demister outlet temperature
  - Protects against failure of the condenser-demister causing adverse effects on hydrogen recombination, TOGS instrumentation, or the zeolite beds
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation and IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active

# TRPS Monitored Variables and Response

## ADDITIONAL VARIABLES

- ESFAS loss of external power
  - Anticipatory protection against the impending loss of TOGS blowers and recombiners after the runtime of that equipment on the uninterruptible electrical power supply system (UPSS) has been exceeded
  - IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated upon receipt of discrete signal from ESFAS
- High RVZ1e IU cell exhaust radiation
  - Protects against a breach in the primary system boundary, limiting radiological release
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- TSV fill isolation valve position indication not closed
  - Protects against the inadvertent addition of target solution to the TSV
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- ESFAS IU cell TPS actuation
  - Protects against tritium release events in the TPS
  - IU Cell TPS Actuation initiated upon receipt of discrete signal from ESFAS

# Mode Transition Permissives

- Mode 0 to Mode 1
  - All TSV dump valve position indications and all TSV fill isolation valve position indications indicate valves are fully closed
  - TOGS mainstream flow is above the minimum flow rate
- Mode 1 to Mode 2
  - TSV fill isolation valve position indications indicate both valves are fully closed
- Mode 2 to Mode 3
  - All HVPS breaker position indications indicate the breakers are open
- Mode 3 to Mode 4
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation is not present
- Mode 4 to Mode 0
  - TSV dump tank level is below the low-high TSV dump tank level

# Bypasses

## ■ Mode 0:

- Low power range neutron flux
- Low PCLS temperature
- High PCLS temperature
- Low PCLS flow
- Low TOGS mainstream flow (Train A) (Train B)
- Low TOGS dump tank flow
- High TOGS condenser demister outlet temperature (Train A) (Train B)
- ESFAS loss of external power

## ■ Mode 1:

- Low power range neutron flux
- TSV fill isolation valve position indication not closed
- Low PCLS flow
- High PCLS temperature

## ■ Mode 2:

- High source range neutron flux

# Bypasses

## ■ Mode 3:

- High source range neutron flux
- Low power range neutron flux
- High PCLS temperature
- Low PCLS temperature
- Low PCLS flow
- Low-high TSV dump tank level
- TSV fill isolation valve position indication not closed

## ■ Mode 4

- High source range neutron flux
- Low power range neutron flux
- High PCLS temperature
- Low PCLS temperature
- Low PCLS flow
- Low-high TSV dump tank level
- TSV fill isolation valve position indication not closed

# Overview of the ESFAS

- Designed using the HIPS platform
- Monitors variables important to safety functions in the radioisotope production facility (RPF) and tritium systems
- Performs various design basis safety functions as required by SHINE safety analysis
- Three divisions of monitoring equipment with one-out-of-two or two-out-of-three coincident logic vote depending on operability considerations
- Three cabinets in total:
  - Division A cabinet
  - Division B cabinet
  - Division C cabinet



# ESFAS Safety Functions

- Radiologically Controlled Area (RCA) Isolation
- Supercell Isolation
- Carbon Delay Bed Isolation
- Vacuum Transfer System (VTS) Safety Actuation
- TPS Train Isolation
- TPS Process Vent Actuation
- IU Cell Nitrogen Purge
- RPF Nitrogen Purge
- Molybdenum Extraction and Purification System (MEPS) Heating Loop Isolation
- Extraction Column and Iodine and Xenon Purification and Packaging (IXP) Alignment Actuation
- Dissolution Tank Isolation

# RCA Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Fission product release into RVZ1 or radiological ventilation zone 1 (RVZ2) areas of the facility
  - Breach of the tritium boundary within an IU cell, supply/return lines, or a TPS glovebox
- Closes RVZ dampers and turns off blowers
- Initiates Supercell Area Isolations, VTS Safety Actuation, TPS Train Isolations, and TPS Process Vent Actuation

# Supercell Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Fission product release into a supercell area confinement
- Closes inlet and outlet dampers for the supercell area that is affected
- Initiates a VTS Safety Actuation if the release occurs in process vessel vent system (PVVS) or extraction areas
- Initiates a MEPS Heating Loop Isolation if the release occurs in an extraction area

# Carbon Delay Bed Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Fire in a PVVS carbon delay bed 1, 2, or 3
- Isolates and bypasses impacted bed, suppressing fire while maintaining flow through other seven beds

# VTS Safety Actuation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Break in the process boundary, either in the subgrade or the hot cells, where VTS operation could lead to increased radiological release
- Terminated vacuum lifting operations by opening the breakers and vacuum valves
- Isolates chemical reagent lines that penetrate the confinement boundary

# TPS Train Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Breach of the tritium boundary within an IU cell, supply/return lines, or a TPS glovebox
- Isolates the TPS glovebox
- Closes the TPS room dampers
- Initiates and IU Cell TPS Actuation, which isolates the TPS lines into and out of the IU cell

# TPS Process Vent Actuation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - High tritium in the process exhaust
- Closes the tritium process exhaust valves from all trains
- Initiates and IU Cell TPS Actuation, which isolates the TPS lines into and out of the IU cell

# IU Cell Nitrogen Purge

- Initiated based on:
  - Discrete signal from TRPS indicating loss of hydrogen recombination capability in one or more IU cells
  - Indication of loss of external power, following three-minute time delay
- Opens nitrogen purge system (N2PS) IU cell header valves
- N2PS valves to individual IU cells are opened by TRPS



# RPF Nitrogen Purge

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Loss of flow in PVVS
- Opens N2PS RPF header valves
- Opens PVVS carbon guard bed bypass valves

# MEPS Heating Loop Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Leak of target solution into MEPS heating loop
  - Break in the process boundary, either in the subgrade or the hot cells
- Closes isolation valves for MEPS heating loop
- Opens breakers for MEPS extraction column feed pump

# Extraction Column and Iodine and IXP Alignment Actuation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Valve alignment that could lead to fissile material in a non-favorable geometry tank
- Aligns valves to safe position
- Criticality safety control

# Dissolution Tank Isolation

- Initiated based on process variables indicating:
  - Overflow of target solution preparation system (TSPS) dissolution tanks, potentially leading to fissile material in non-favorable geometry location
- Isolates tank inlets and outlets
- Isolates cooling water supply and return
- Criticality safety control

# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## EXHAUST RADIATION

- High RVZ1/2 RCA exhaust radiation
  - Protect against confinement leakage or accidents that could potentially result in excess radiation doses to the workers or to the public
  - RCA Isolation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High RVZ1 supercell exhaust ventilation radiation (PVVS hot cell)
  - Protects against hot cell equipment leakage or an accident that could potentially result in excess radiation doses to the workers or to the public
  - Supercell Isolation (area 1) and VTS Safety Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High RVZ1 supercell exhaust ventilation radiation (MEPS extraction hot cells)
  - Protect against hot cell equipment leakage or an accident that could potentially result in excess radiation doses to the workers or to the public
  - Supercell Isolation (affected area), MEPS Heating Loop Isolation, and VTS Safety Actuation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active

# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## EXHAUST RADIATION

- High RVZ1 supercell exhaust ventilation radiation (IXP hot cell)
  - Protects against hot cell equipment leakage or an accident that could potentially result in excess radiation doses to the workers or to the public
  - Supercell Isolation (area 10) and VTS Safety Actuation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- High RVZ1 supercell exhaust ventilation radiation (purification and packaging hot cells)
  - Protect against hot cell equipment leakage or an accident that could potentially result in excess radiation doses to the workers or to the public
  - Supercell Isolation (affected area) initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active

# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## MEPS AND IXP

- High MEPS heating loop radiation
  - Protect against leakage of high radiation solutions into the heating water loop, which is partially located outside the supercell shielding and could potentially result in an excess dose to the workers
  - MEPS Heating Loop Isolation (affected loop) initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- MEPS area A/B/C three-way valve position indication
  - Protect against a misalignment of the extraction column upper and lower three-way valves, degrading one of the barriers preventing misdirection of chemical reagents or target solution
  - Extraction Column Alignment Actuation (affected area) initiated when two-out-of-two signals active
- IXP three-way valve position indication
  - Protect against a misalignment of the upper and lower three-way valves, degrading one of the barriers preventing misdirection of chemical reagents or target solution
  - IXP Alignment Actuation initiated when two-out-of-two signals active

# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## PVVS, VTS, AND RDS

- High PVVS carbon delay bed exhaust temperature
  - Protect against a fire in the PVVS delay beds
  - Carbon Delay Bed Isolation (affected bed) initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- Low PVVS flow
  - Protects against loss of hydrogen mitigation capabilities in the RPF
  - RPF Nitrogen Purge initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- VTS vacuum header liquid detection
  - Protects against an overflow of the vacuum lift tanks to prevent a potential criticality event
  - VTS Safety Actuation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- RDS liquid detection
  - Detects leakage or overflow from other tanks and piping
  - VTS Safety Actuation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active



# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## IU CELL AND TPS

- High TPS IU cell 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8 target chamber exhaust pressure
  - Protects against a break in the tritium exhaust lines in the IU cell
  - TPS Train Isolation (affected train) and RCA Isolation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- High TPS IU cell 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8 target chamber supply pressure
  - Protects against a break in the tritium supply lines in the IU cell
  - TPS Train Isolation (affected train) and RCA Isolation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- High TPS exhaust to facility stack tritium
  - Protects against a release of tritium from the TPS glovebox pressure control exhaust and VAC/ITS process vent exhaust into the facility ventilation systems
  - TPS Process Vent Actuation initiated when two-out-of-three or more signals active
- High TPS Confinement Tritium
  - Protect against a release of tritium from TPS equipment into the associated TPS glovebox
  - TPS Train Isolation (affected train) and RCA Isolation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active

# ESFAS Monitored Variables and Response

## ADDITIONAL VARIABLES

- TRPS IU cell 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8 nitrogen purge
  - Protects against a loss of hydrogen mitigation capabilities in the IUs
  - IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated upon receipt of discrete signal from TRPS
- TSPS dissolution tank 1/2 level
  - Protect against a criticality event due to excess fissile material in a non-favorable geometry system
  - Dissolution Tank Isolation initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active
- UPSS loss of external power
  - Protects against an anticipatory loss of hydrogen mitigation in the IU cell (i.e., loss of TOGS blowers and recombiners after the UPSS runtime of that equipment has been exceeded)
  - IU Cell Nitrogen Purge initiated when one-out-of-two or more signals active for predetermined amount of time

# Priority Logic

- The actuation priority logic (APL) is designed to provide priority of safety-related signals over nonsafety-related signals
- Division A and Division B TRPS/ESFAS priority logic prioritizes inputs as follows:
  - 1) Automatic Safety Actuation, Manual Safety Actuation, and
  - 2) PICS nonsafety control signals
- When the enable nonsafety control is not active, the nonsafety-related control signals are ignored
- If the enable nonsafety control is active, and no automatic safety actuation or manual safety actuation command is present, the nonsafety control signal can control the component

# Communication between TRPS/ESFAS and PICS

## INFORMATION COMMUNICATED

- Each division of TRPS and ESFAS transmits monitoring, indication, and diagnostic information to the PICS for display to operators
- PICS provides mode transition signals to TRPS, when manually initiated by the operator
- PICS provides valve and damper position indication to TRPS/ESFAS for verification of completion of protective function
- PICS provides signals to TRPS/ESFAS to reposition components, when manually initiated by the operator and enable nonsafety switch is in the “enable” position

# Communication between TRPS/ESFAS and PICS

## METHODS OF COMMUNICATION

- Communication from the TRPS/ESFAS to the PICS is via serial connection (via MODBUS RTU protocol)
- Communication from the PICS to the TRPS/ESFAS is via a series of discrete contacts which communicate a series of addresses that are correlated to inputs and nonsafety control signals
- All interfacing between the TRPS/ESFAS and the PICS is by the gateway communication module (GWCM)

# **Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards**

## **SHINE Medical Technologies Operating License Application**

### **Chapter 7 – Instrumentation and Controls**

**July 19, 2022 – Non-Proprietary**

**Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation**

---

---

# I&C Technical Review Team

- **Dinesh Taneja** – Senior Electronics Engineer  
(HIPS, ESFAS, RMS)
- **Norbert Carte** – Senior Electronics Engineer  
(TRPS, NFDS, PICS)
- **Duane Hardesty** - Sr. Project Manager  
(Technical Specifications)
- **Rossnyev Alvarado** – Electronics Engineer

---

# Guidance and Acceptance Criteria

- NUREG-1537, Part 1, “Guidelines for Preparing and Reviewing Applications for the Licensing of Non-Power Reactors, Format and Content,” issued February 1996;
- NUREG-1537, Part 2, “Guidelines for Preparing and Reviewing Applications for the Licensing of Non-Power Reactors, Standard Review Plan and Acceptance Criteria,” issued February 1996;
- Final Interim Staff Guidance (ISG) Augmenting NUREG-1537, Part 1 and Part 2, for Licensing Radioisotope Production Facilities and Aqueous Homogeneous Reactors



---

# SAFETY EVALUATION OVERVIEW

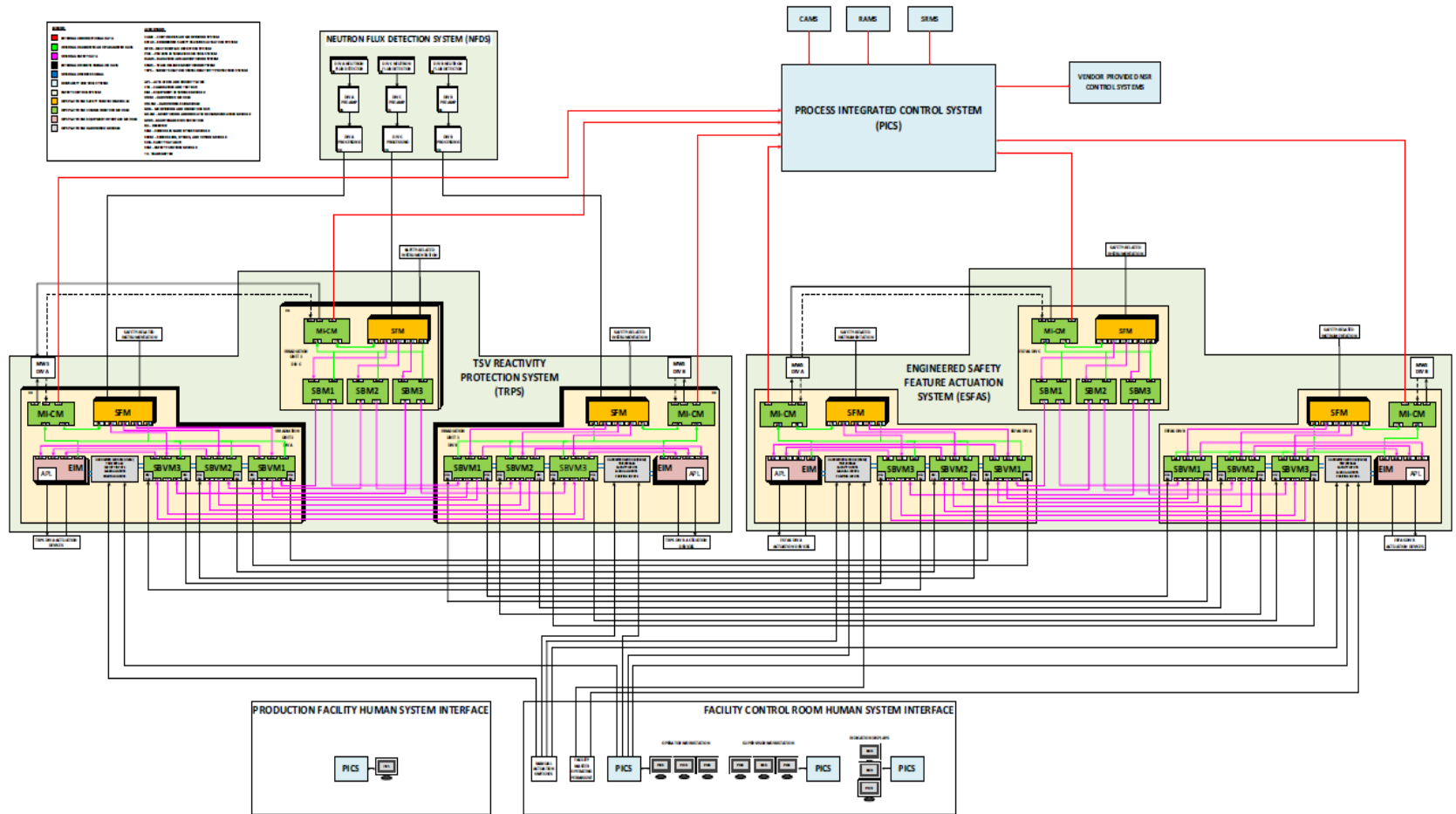
---

# Chapter 7 Safety Evaluation

- Current Scope
  - I&C Design Criteria
  - Highly integrated Protection System (HIPS)
  - Target solution vessel reactivity protection system (TRPS)
    - neutron flux detection system (NFDS)
  - Engineered safety features actuation system (ESFAS )
    - radiation area monitoring system (RMS)
- Under NRC Review
  - Lifecycle Development (HIPS, TRPS, & ESFAS)
  - Technical Specifications
  - PICS

# I&C Systems

**Figure 7.1-1 – Instrumentation and Control System Architecture**



---

# Applicable SHINE Facility Design Criteria

- Staff evaluated the I&C design against relevant SHINE Design Criteria
  - TRPS: Criteria 1-6, 13-19, 38, 39
  - NFDS: Criteria 13-19
  - ESFAS: Criteria 1-6, 13-19, 37-39
  - RMS: Criteria 13, 38

---

# HIPS REVIEW

---

# HIPS Design

- HIPS platform is used for SHINE TRPS and ESFAS
- SHINE incorporates by reference HIPS Topical Report (TR)
- SHINE technical report TECRPT-2018-0028 disposes the HIPS TR ASAs and explains the TRPS & ESFAS architecture differences from TR
- Consistent with HIPS TR, TRPS & ESFAS design incorporates the fundamental design principles of independence, redundancy, predictability & repeatability, and diversity & defense-in-depth

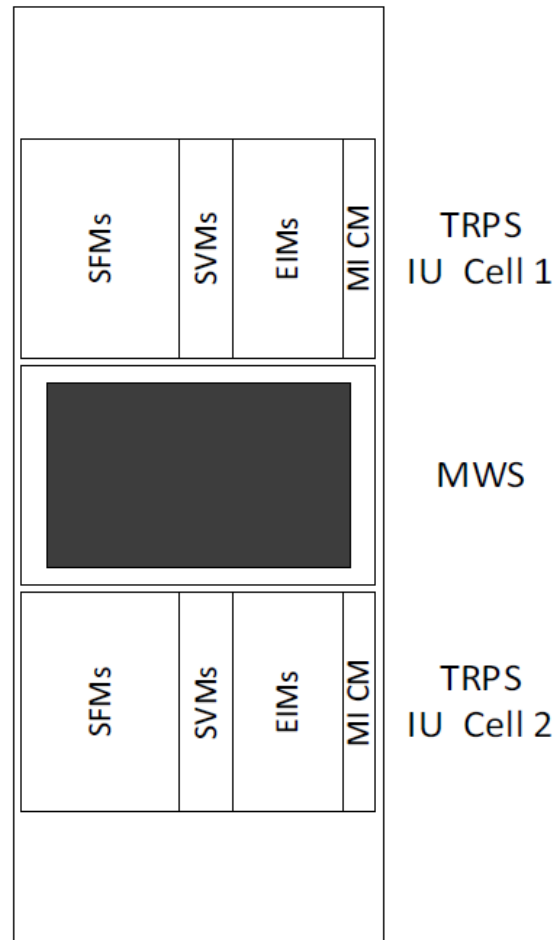
---

# HIPS Design

- Key modifications & additions to HIPS platform for SHINE TRPS & ESFAS applications:
  - Remote input submodule (RISM)
  - Implementation of communication modules (CM)
    - Scheduling, bypass, and voting modules (SBVM)
    - Gateway Communications modules (GWCM)
  - Hardwired module (HWM) input routing
  - Implementation of equipment interface module (EIM) outputs
  - HIPS platform Self-testing features

# HIPS Design

Figure 7.6-3 – Maintenance Workstation





---

# HIPS Design

- HIPS platform equipment qualification (EQ)
  - Mild environmental qualification performed per IEEE Std. 623-2003
    - 140°F for continuous operations
    - 158°F for limited operations
  - Seismic qualification per IEEE Std. 344-2013
  - EMI/RFI qualification per RG 1.180
    - HIPS equipment grounding per IEEE Std. 1050-2004

---

# HIPS Operations

- TRPS and ESFAS architecture is consistent with HIPS TR
  - Three separate and independent divisions consisting primarily SFMs, SBMs, SBVMs, and EIMs
  - Each division based on different FPGA technology
  - Each division uses TMR architecture
    - Three Safety Data Buses (SDB1-SDB3)
    - Three SBVM or SBM
    - Each EIM receives three voted inputs
  - One-way interdivision communications
  - One-way data communication to PICS via M&I CM

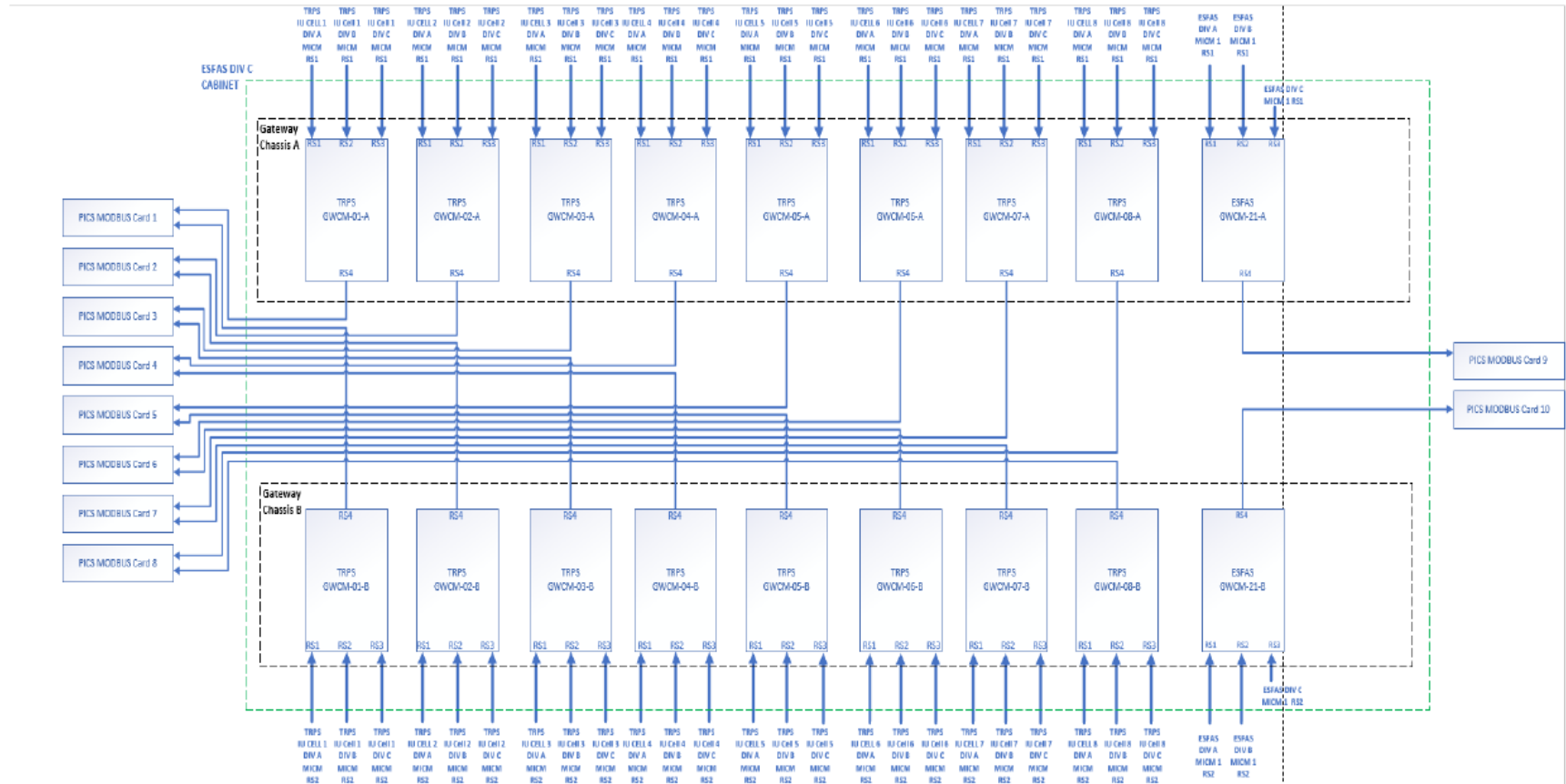
---

# HIPS Operations

- TRPS and ESFAS architecture incorporates following fundamental design principals:
  - Independence
  - Redundancy
  - Predictability and Repeatability
  - Diversity
- Additional TRPS and ESFAS design attributes:
  - Access control
  - Prioritization of functions
  - Completion of protective functions

# Gateway Communications Architecture

Figure 7-15-1: TRPS and ESFAS Gateway Communications Architecture



---

# HIPS Operations

- Diagnostics and self-testing
- Operational and maintenance bypass
- Manual Actuations
- Response Times/ Analytical Limits / Setpoints

---

# Staff Evaluation of SHINE's HIPS Equipment

The NRC staff has reasonable assurance that the HIPS digital I&C platform used to implement TRPS and ESFAS is designed to be consistent with the approved HIPS TR and incorporates the fundamental design principals of independence, redundancy, predictably and repeatability, and diversity.

The NRC staff also finds that the HIPS design meets the applicable portions of the SHINE Design Criteria 15, 16, and 19. Therefore, the NRC staff concludes that the HIPS platform used to implement TRPS and ESFAS is capable of performing the allocated design basis safety function under postulated conditions.

---

# TRPS REVIEW

---

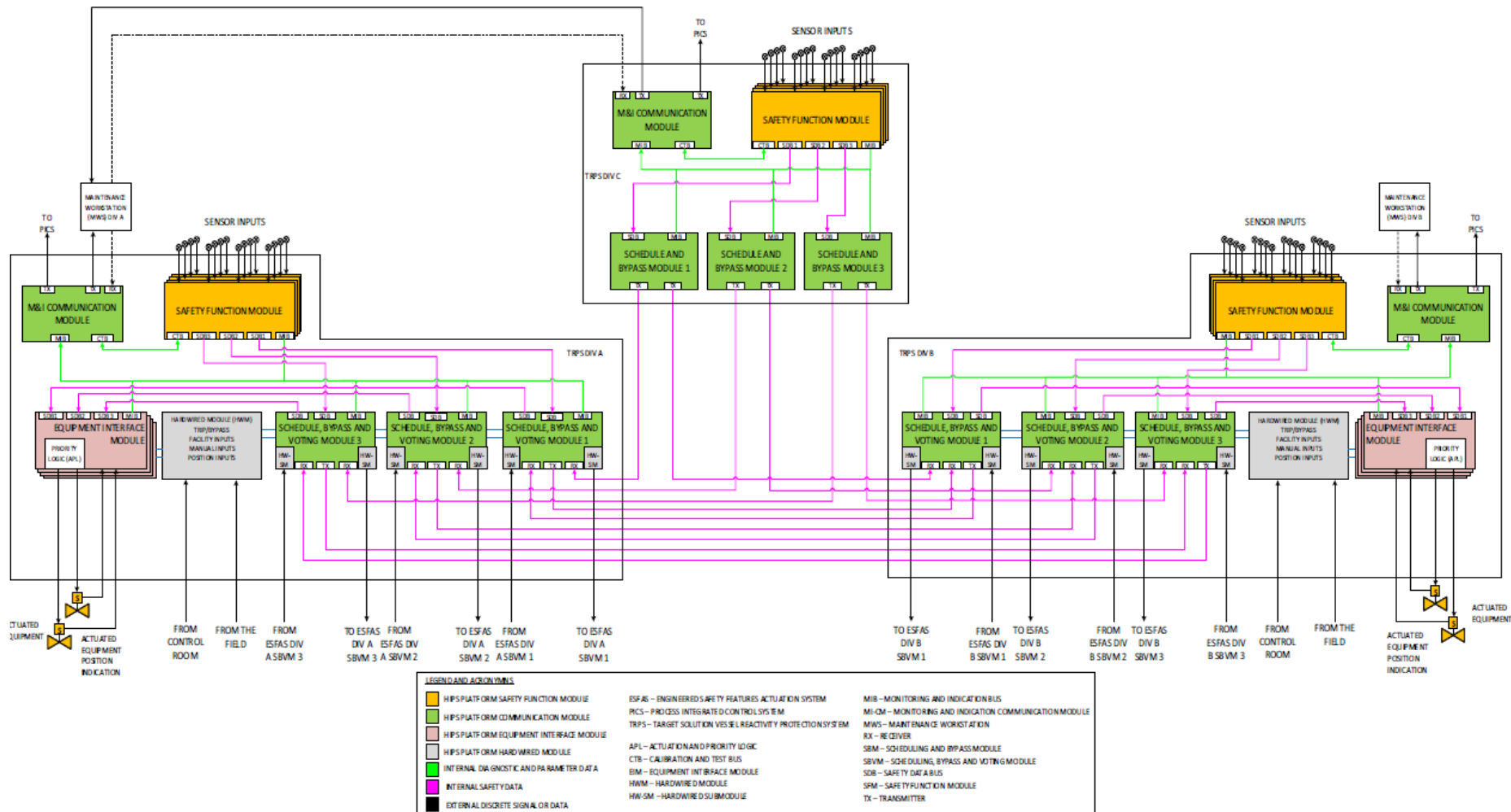
# TRPS / NFDS Design

- Design Criteria – Performance Objectives
  - Provide criterion for achieving reasonable assurance of adequate safety
  - Some are more safety significant than others
- Design Bases – Functions and Values
  - Events Described in other FSAR Chapters
  - Analysis Demonstrates the DB achieves the DC
  - Variables Monitored & Functions Actuated
  - **Setpoints** and Response Times (Analytic Values)



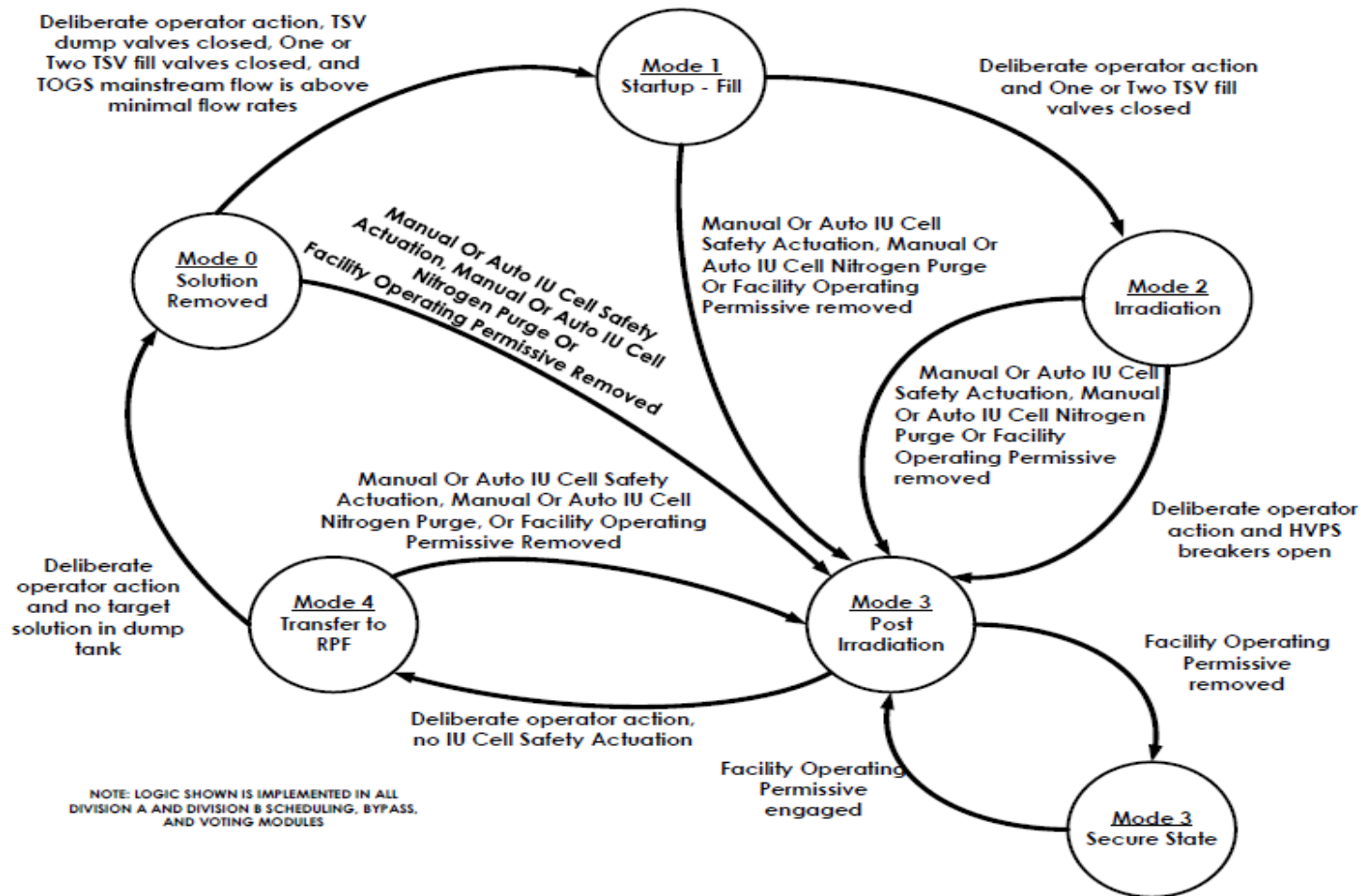
# TRPS Design

Figure 7.1-2 – Target Solution Vessel Reactivity Protection System Architecture



# TRPS Design

Figure 7.4-1 TRPS Logic Diagrams  
(Sheet 8 of 14)



---

# TRPS – SHINE Design Criteria

- Protect Solution Design Limits – for AOOs
- Functions Support other FSAR Chapters
- Single Failure Criteria
  - redundancy & independence
  - supports maintenance and testing
- Control of Access (HIPS Equipment Features)
- Independence from PICS

---

# TRPS – Design Bases

- Safety Functions – FSAR 7.4.3.1 / 7.8.3.1
  - IU Cell Safety Actuation
  - IU Cell Nitrogen Purge
  - IU Cell Tritium Purification System (TPS) Actuation
  - Driver Dropout
- Analytic Values – See FSAR Table 7.4-1
  - Range, Accuracy, **Analytic Limits**, & Response Times

---

# TRPS – Design Bases

- Safety Functions – FSAR 7.4.3.1
  - FSAR 7.4.3.1.x References Specific Ch 13 Scenarios
  - Variables Monitored: FSAR 7.4.4.1.x
    - References Specific Ch 13 Scenarios
  - Equipment Actuated: FSAR 7.4.3.1.x
- Analytic Values – See Table 7.4-1
  - Range, Accuracy, **Setpoints**, & Response Times
- Operation & Design Criteria

---

# Staff Evaluation of SHINE's TRPS & NFDS

The NRC staff has reasonable assurance that the SHINE TRPS is designed to 1) mitigate the consequences of design basis events within the main production facility, 2) provides sense, command, and execute functions necessary to maintain the facility confinement strategy, 3) provides process actuation functions required to shut down processes and maintain processes in a safe condition, and provides system status and measured process variable values to the facility process integrated control system (PICS) for viewing, recording, and trending.

The NRC staff has reasonable assurance that the NFDS is adequately described in SHINE FSAR Section 7.8. The NFDS is adequately designed for measurement of the neutron flux signal, signal processing, indication, and interfacing with other systems, including providing analog input to the TRPS.

The NRC staff also finds that the TRPS design meets SHINE design criteria 1 through 6, 13 through 19, and 37 through 38. The staff review of the lifecycle development process for HIPS is described in Section 7.4.2 of this SER and the adequacy of HIPS and TRPS-related TS is evaluated in Section 7.4.10 of this SER. Therefore, the NRC staff concludes that the TRPS is capable of performing the allocated design basis safety function under postulated conditions.

---

# ESFAS REVIEW

---

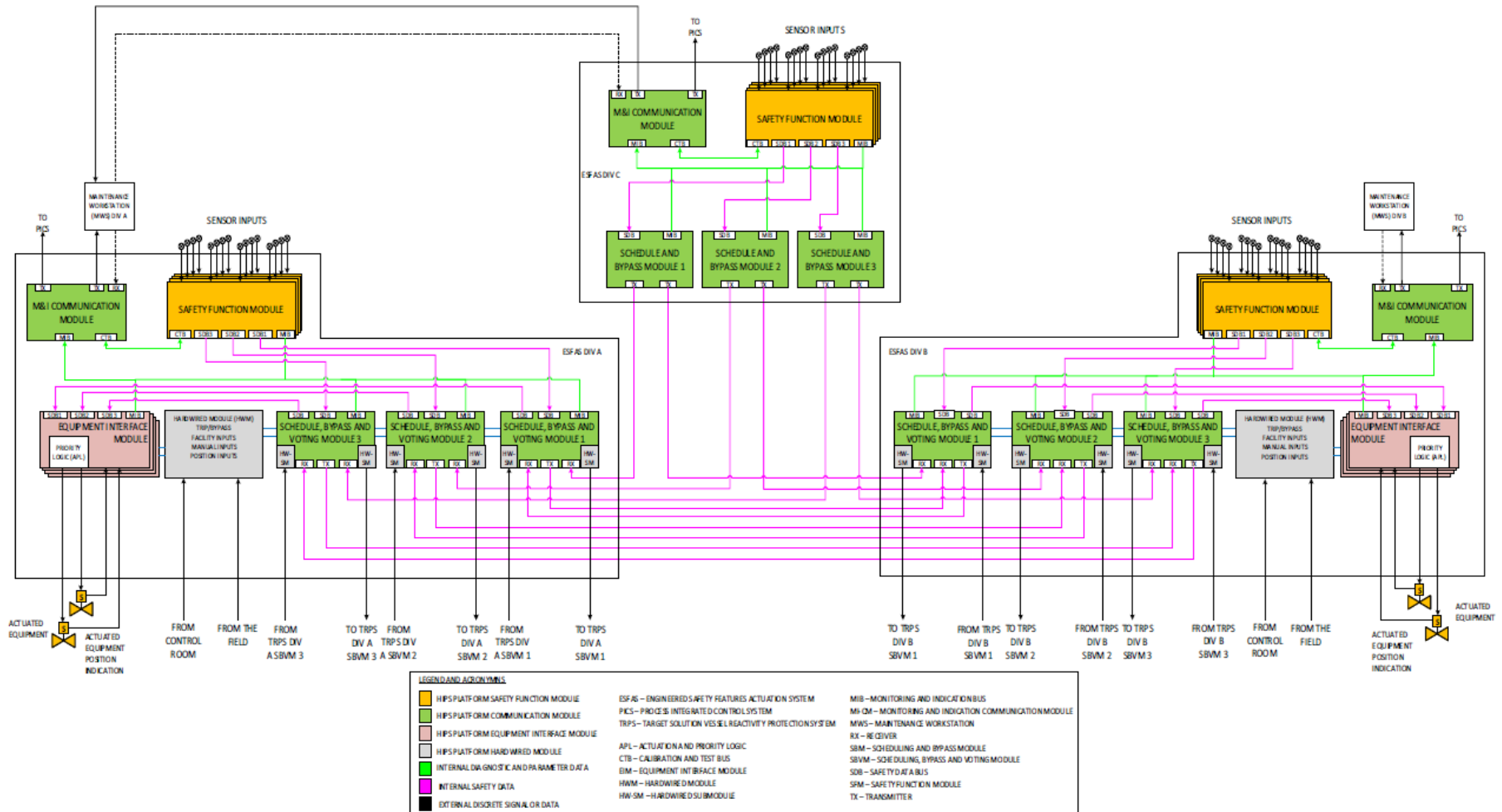
# ESFAS / RMS Design

- ESFAS monitors process variables for confinement of fission products and tritium, and for criticality safety
- Safety-related process radiation monitors (part of RMS) provide analog signals to the ESFAS and TRPS used to generate actuation signals
- ESFAS also provides system status and process variable values to the PICS for viewing, recording, and trending



# ESFAS Architecture

Figure 7.1-3 – Engineered Safety Feature Actuation System Architecture



---

# ESFAS / RMS Design

- SHINE Design Criteria 1 through 6, 13 through 19, and 37 through 39 apply to the ESFAS
- SHINE Design Criteria 1, 2, 4, 13 and 38 apply to safety-related process radiation monitors
- **Key ESFAS Design Features:**
  - Sharing of Structures, Systems, and Components
    - **ESFAS does not share components between irradiation units** and meets SHINE Design Criterion 5
  - Instrumentation and Controls
    - Process variables listed in FSAR Table 7.5-1 are used for display and to initiate defined actuation of the applicable engineered safety features. **ESFAS has operable protection capability in all operating modes, anticipated transients, and postulated accidents** and meets SHINE Design Criterion 13

---

# ESFAS / RMS Design

- Protective System Functions
  - **ESFAS is designed to perform the safety functions for transients and accidents credited in FSAR Chapter 13 to maintain the facility confinement strategy, provide process shut down functions and maintain processes in a safe condition, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 14**
- Protection System Failure Modes
  - **ESFAS is designed to fail into a safe state and perform its protective actions upon loss of power, loss of an ESFAS component, or adverse environmental conditions, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 17**
- Separation of Protection and Control Systems
  - **ESFAS is adequately separated from the PICS such that failure of any single PICS component leaves intact a system satisfying all reliability, redundancy, and independence requirements of the ESFAS, and meets SHINE Design Criterion 18**

---

# ESFAS / RMS Design

- Protection Against Anticipated Transients
  - **ESFAS is designed to ensure an extremely high probability of accomplishing its safety functions in the event of anticipated transients, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 19**
- Criticality Control in the Radioisotope Production Facility
  - **To satisfy the double contingency principle (DCP) required by the SHINE criticality safety program, ESFAS is designed to provide two active engineered criticality safety controls, namely; vacuum transfer system (VTS) actuation and TSPS dissolution tank isolation, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 37**
- Monitoring Radioactivity Releases
  - **ESFAS is designed to monitor primary confinement boundary, hot cell, and glovebox atmospheres to detect potential leakage of gaseous or other airborne radioactive material that may be released from normal operations, including anticipated transients and from postulated accidents, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 38**

---

# ESFAS / RMS Design

## – Hydrogen Mitigation

- **ESFAS is designed to initiate nitrogen purge to control the buildup of hydrogen that is released into the primary system boundary and tanks or other volumes that contain fission products and produce significant quantities of hydrogen to ensure that the integrity of the system and confinement boundaries is maintained, and meets the SHINE Design Criterion 39**

## – Single Failure

- **ESFAS is designed to actuate only Division A component for select safety functions where a passive check valve is credited as a redundant component. In each instance, sufficient redundancy is provided such that no single failure results in the loss of the protective function.**

---

# Staff Evaluation of SHINE's ESFAS & RMS

- SHINE ESFAS & RMS are designed to:
  - 1) Mitigate the consequences of design basis events within the main production facility
  - 2) Provides sense, command, and execute functions necessary to maintain the facility confinement strategy
  - 3) provides process actuation functions required to shut down processes and maintain processes in a safe condition and provides system status and measured process variable values to PICS for viewing, recording, and trending.
- ESFAS design meets SHINE design criteria 1 through 6, 13 through 19, and 37 through 39
- Safety-related process radiation monitors meets SHINE Design Criteria 1, 2, 4, 13, and 38
- ESFAS & RMS are capable of performing the allocated design basis safety function under postulated conditions

---

# Questions



---

# Acronyms

APL	actuation and priority logic (see HIPS TR)
ASAI	application specific action item (see HIPS TR)
BF3	boron trifluoride
BIST	built-in self-test (see HIPS TR)
CAAS	criticality accident alarm system
CAMS	continuous air monitoring system
CCF	common cause failure
CDA	critical digital asset
CM	communication modules (a HIPS module)
COTS	commercial off-the-shelf
CTB	calibration and test bus (see HIPS TR)
EIM	equipment interface module (a HIPS module)
EMI	electromagnetic interference



---

# Acronyms

ESFAS	engineered safety features actuation system
FAT	factory acceptance test
FCR	facility control room
FDCS	facility data and communications system
FPGA	field programmable gate array (see HIPS TR)
HIPS	highly integrated protection system (see HIPS TR)
HVPS	high voltage power supply
HW-SM	hardwired submodule (a HIPS module)
HWM	hardwired module (a HIPS module)
I&C	instrumentation and control
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IF	irradiation facility

---

# Acronyms

ISG	interim staff guidance
ISM	input submodule (a HIPS module)
IU	irradiation unit
MI-CM	monitoring and indication communication module (see HIPS TR)
MIB	monitoring and indication bus (see HIPS TR)
MWS	maintenance workstation (see HIPS TR)
NDAS	neutron driver assembly system
NFDS	neutron flux detection system
NPSS	normal electrical power supply system
NVM	nonvolatile memory (see HIPS TR)
OOS	out of service(see HIPS TR)
PDC	Principal Design Criteria
PICS	process integrated control system

---

# Acronyms

PLDS	programmable logic design specification
PLRS	programmable logic requirements specification
QA	quality assurance
RAMS	radiation area monitoring system
RCA	radiologically controlled area
RDS	radioactive drain system
RFI	radio-frequency interference
RISM	remote input submodule (a HIPS module)
RVZ1	radiological ventilation zone 1
RVZ1e	radiological ventilation zone 1 exhaust subsystem
RVZ1r	radiological ventilation zone 1 recirculating subsystem
RX	receiver (Figure 7.1-x)
SASS	subcritical assembly support structure
SBM	scheduling and bypass modules (a HIPS module)

---

# Acronyms

SBVM	scheduling, bypass, and voting modules (a HIPS module)
SCAS	subcritical assembly system
SDB1	safety data bus 1 (see HIPS TR)
SDB2	safety data bus 2 (see HIPS TR)
SDB3	safety data bus 3 (see HIPS TR)
SDE	secure development environment (see HIPS TR)
SFM	safety function module (a HIPS module)
SOV	solenoid operated valve
SR	safety-related
SRM	stack release monitor
SRMS	stack release monitoring system
SVM	scheduling and voting module (a HIPS module)
SyRS	system requirements specification

---

# Acronyms

TMR	triple modular redundant
TOGS	TSV off-gas system
TPS	tritium purification system
TR	topical report
TRPS	target solution vessel reactivity protection system
TSPS	target solution preparation system
TSSS	target solution storage system
TSV	target solution vessel
TX	transmitter (Figure 7.1-x)
UPSS	uninterruptible electrical power supply system
V&V	verification & validation
VTs	vacuum transfer system

---

# BACKGROUND

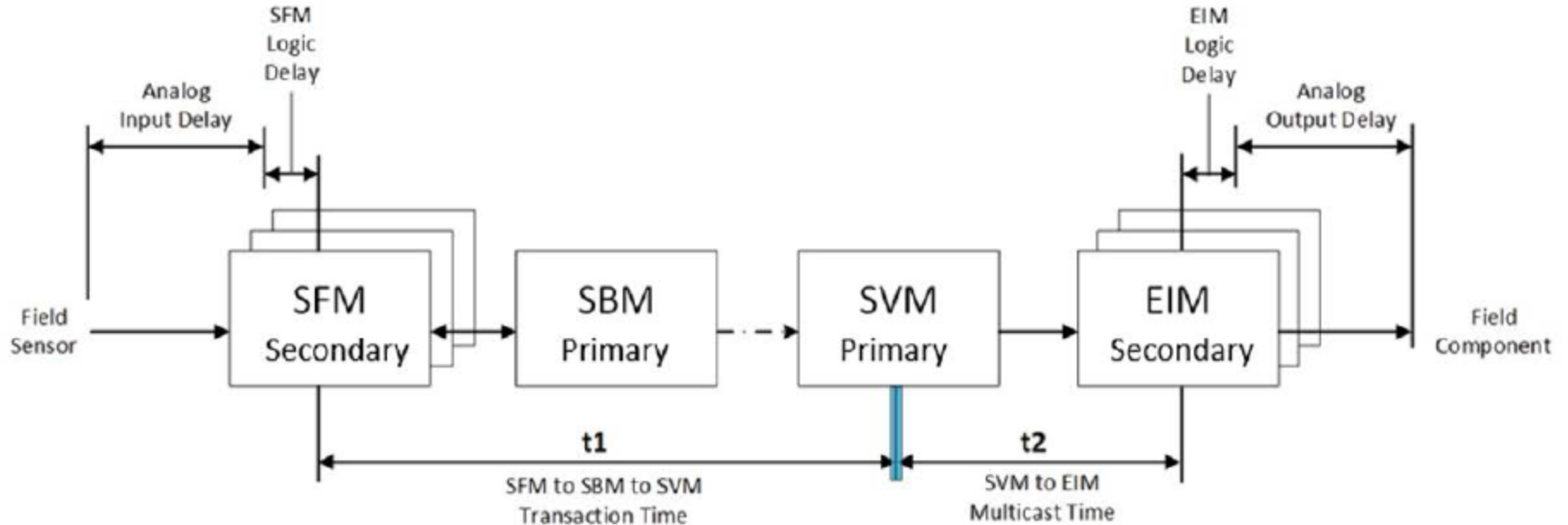
---

# Setpoints

- Setpoints established to protect Analytical Limits
  - Derived from Analytic Limits in Safety Analysis (Tables 7.4-1 & 7.5-1)
  - Incorporates margin and assumed uncertainties in sensors & instrumentation
  - Setpoint Methodology Described in FSAR (under audit)
- Provided in Technical Specifications & LSSSs/LCOs
  - Most limiting Values in TS LCOs (under review)

# Background Information

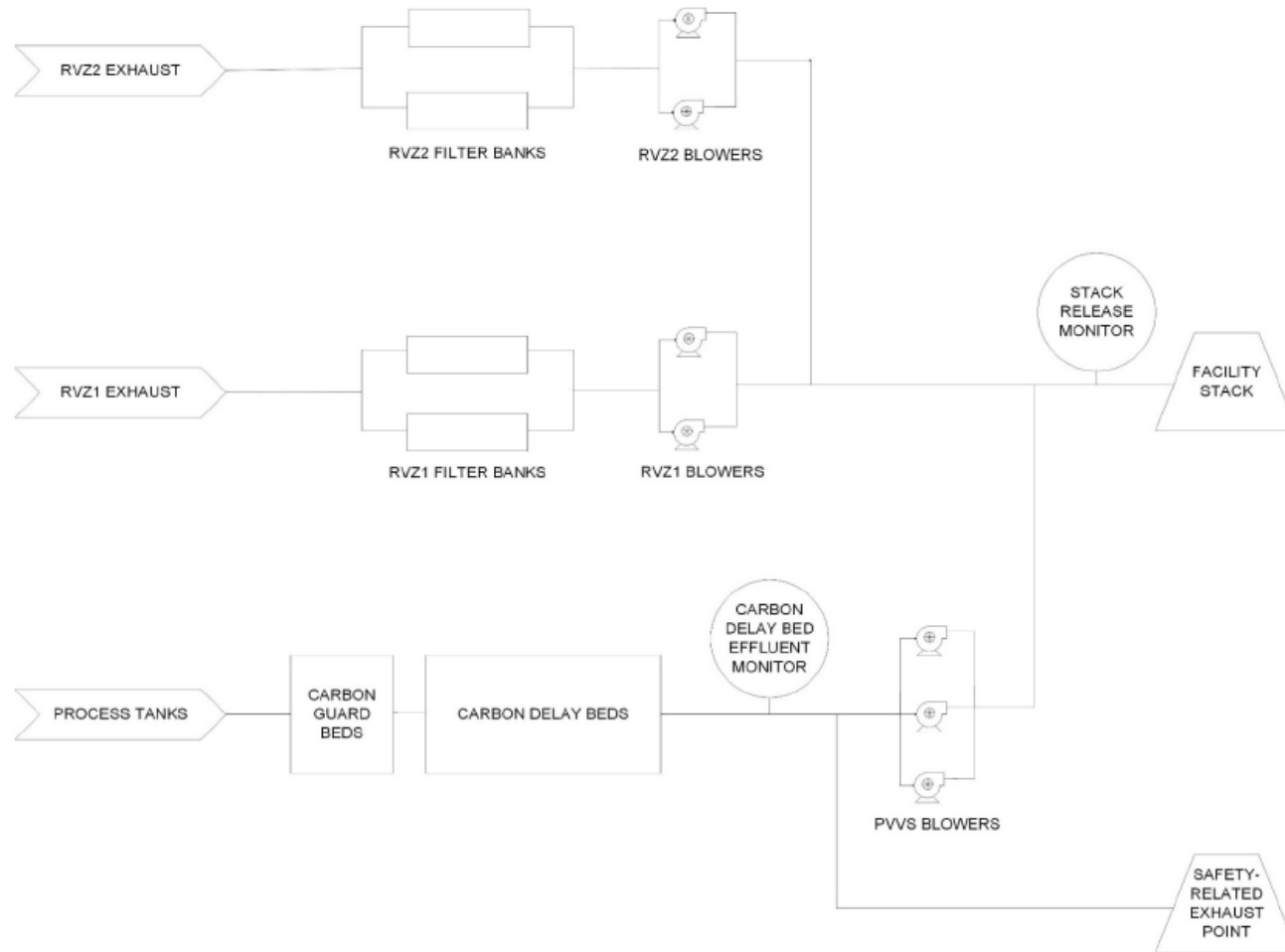
Figure 7.4-2 – HIPS Platform Timing





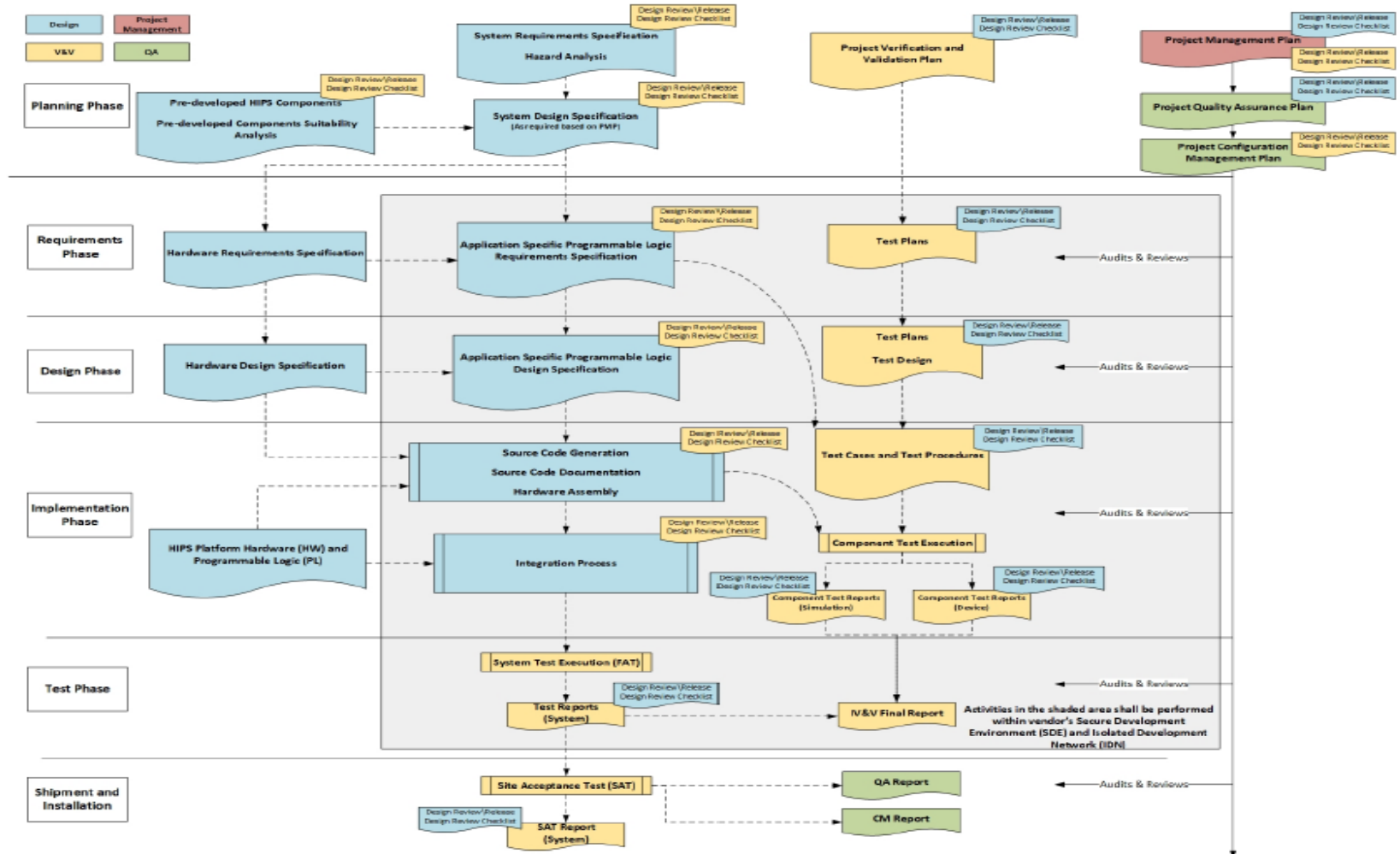
# Background Information

Figure 7.7-1 – Effluent Monitor Locations



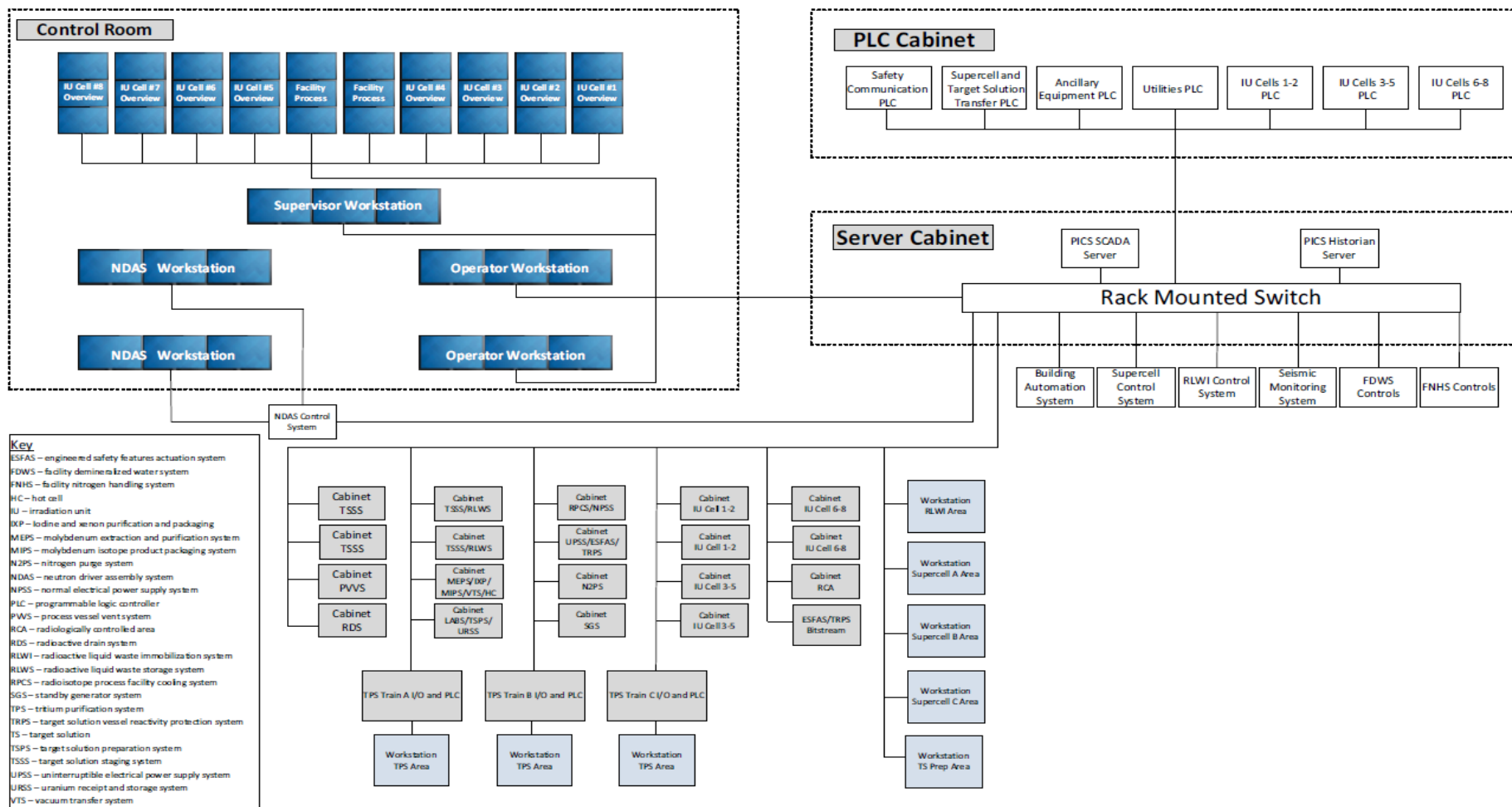
# Lifecycle Process (under review)

Figure 7.4-3 – TRPS and ESFAS Programmable Logic Lifecycle Process



# PICS (Under Review)

Figure 7.3-1 – Process Integrated Control System Architecture



# Background Information - Main Control Board

Figure 7.6-2 – Main Control Board Sections

